Lexicon®

RV-8 Receiver

User Guide

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Read these instructions.
2. Keep these instructions.
3. Heed all warnings.
4. Follow all instructions.
5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
6. Clean only with a dry cloth.
7. Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
8. Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or another apparatus (including amplifiers) that produces heat.
9. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding-type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
10. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
11. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
12. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when

moving the cart/appartus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.

13. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
14. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as when a power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

- Refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions for power requirements. Be advised that different operating voltages may require the use of different line cord and/or attachment plug.
- Do not install the unit in an unventilated rack, or directly above heat-producing equipment such as power amplifiers. Observe the maximum ambient operating temperature listed in the product specification.
- Never attach audio power amplifier outputs directly to any of the unit's connectors.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and radiates radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on. The user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.

WARNING To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to rain or moisture.

This triangle, which appears on your component, alerts you to the presence of uninsulated, dangerous voltage inside the enclosure - voltage that may be sufficient to constitute a risk of shock.

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DO NOT OPEN

This triangle, which appears on your component, alerts you to important operating and maintenance instructions in this accompanying literature.

3 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730-1413 USA
Tel 781-280-0300
Fax 781-280-0490
www.lexicon.com

Customer Support
Telephone: 781-280-0300
Sales Fax: 781-280-0495
Service Fax: 781-280-0499

Product Shipments
16 Progress Road
Billerica, MA 01821-5730 USA

harman specialty group

Part No. 070-15838 | Rev 0 | 04/04

DOCUMENTATION CONVENTIONS

This document contains general safety, installation and operation instructions for the RV-8. It is important to read this user guide before attempting to use this product. Pay particular attention to safety instructions.

The following symbols are used in this document:

Appears on the component to indicate the presence of uninsulated, dangerous voltage inside the enclosure – voltage that may be sufficient to constitute a risk of shock.

Appears on the component to indicate important operating and maintenance instructions in the accompanying literature.

WARNING Calls attention to a procedure, practice, condition or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in injury or death.

CAUTION Calls attention to a procedure, practice, condition or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage or destruction to part or all of the product.

Note: Calls attention to information that is essential to highlight.

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ DVD1 INPUT SETUP

Represents a menu path. The menu items in gray boxes must be selected with the remote control Menu ▸ arrow to access the menu or menu item in the black box. For instance, the SETUP, INPUTS and DVD1 menu items must be selected to open the DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu.

The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is used here as an example, and will continue to be used as an example throughout this document. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu may be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input may be substituted.

- **This document uses the term DTS(-ES) to indicate that DTS-ES encoding may or may not be present in the input source.**

Introduction

Section 1: Getting Started

Section 2: Basic Operation

Section 3: SETUP

. . . Section 3: SETUP continues on page iv

Section 3: SETUP *(continued from page iii)*

Section 4: AUDIO CONTROLS

Section 5: TUNER PRESETS

Section 6: MODE ADJUST

Section 7: Troubleshooting & Maintenance

Appendix A

Appendix B

Appendix C

Appendix D

US

ENGLISH

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

US

- Save these instructions for later use.
- Follow all instructions and warnings marked on the unit.
- Always use with the correct line voltage. Refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions for power requirements. Be advised that different operating voltages may require the use of a different line cord and/or attachment plug.
- Do not install the unit in an unventilated rack, or directly above heat producing equipment such as power amplifiers. Observe the maximum ambient operating temperature listed in the product specification.
- Slots and openings on the case are provided for ventilation; to ensure reliable operation and prevent it from overheating, these openings must not be blocked or covered. Never push objects of any kind through any of the ventilation slots. Never spill liquid of any kind on the unit.
- Never attach audio power amplifier outputs directly to any of the unit's connectors.
- To prevent shock or fire hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture, or operate it where it will be exposed to water.
- Do not attempt to operate the unit if it has been dropped, damaged, exposed to liquids, or if it exhibits a distinct change in performance indicating the need for service.
- This unit should only be opened by qualified service personnel. Removing covers will expose you to hazardous voltages.

This triangle, which appears on your component, alerts you to the presence of uninsulated, dangerous voltage inside the enclosure…voltage that may be sufficient to constitute a risk of shock.

This triangle, which appears on your component, alerts you to important operating and maintenance instructions in this accompanying literature.

DE

DEUTSCH

WICHTIGE SICHERHEITSHINWEISE

DE

- Bewahren Sie diese Anleitungen zur späteren Benutzung auf.
- Befolgen Sie alle Anleitungen und alle Warnhinweise auf dem Gerät
- Betreiben Sie das Gerät immer mit der korrekten Netzspannung. Angaben über den Strombedarf entnehmen Sie bitte den Betriebsanweisungen des Herstellers. Bei unterschiedlichen Betriebsspannungen kann die Verwendung anderer Netzkabel und/oder Anschlußstecker erforderlich werden.
- Bauen Sie das Gerät nie in ein unbelüftetes Rack oder direkt über Wärme erzeugenden Geräten wie Verstärkern ein. Beachten Sie die in der Produktspezifikation aufgeführte maximale Umgebungstemperatur für den Betrieb.
- Schlitze und Öffnungen in der Box dienen der Belüftung, damit das Gerät zuverlässig läuft und sich nicht überhitzt. Diese Öffnungen dürfen nicht abgedeckt oder blockiert werden. Auch dürfen keine Gegenstände in sie hineingesteckt werden. Verschütten Sie niemals Flüssigkeiten, gleich welcher Art, auf das Gerät.
- Schließen Sie niemals Stromausgänge des Audioverstärkers direkt an das Gerät an.
- Zur Vermeidung von elektrischen Schlägen oder Brandgefahr darf das Gerät weder Regen noch Feuchtigkeit ausgesetzt oder an Orten betrieben werden, wo es mit Wasser in Berührung kommen kann.
- Versuchen Sie nie, das Gerät zu betreiben, wenn es fallen gelassen, beschädigt oder Flüssigkeiten ausgesetzt wurde oder wenn ein deutlicher Leistungsunterschied zu verzeichnen ist, der darauf hinweist, dass es gewartet werden muss.
- Dieser Apparat sollte nur von qualifizierten Fachleuten geöffnet werden. Das Abnehmen von Abdeckungen setzt Sie gefährlichen Spannungen aus.

Dieses Dreieck, welches auf Ihrem Bauteil angebracht ist, warnt Sie vor dem Vorhandensein nicht isolierter gef hrlicher Spannung im Gerät. Diese Spannung kann so hoch sein, dass das Risiko eines Stromschlags besteht.

Dieses Dreieck, welches auf Ihrem Bauteil angebracht ist, macht Sie auf wichtige Betriebs- und Wartungshinweise in diesen Hinweisen aufmerksam.

ES

ESPAÑOL

ES

INSTRUCCIONES DE SEGURIDAD IMPORTANTES

- Guarde estas instrucciones para futuras referencias.
- Siga todas las instrucciones y tenga en cuenta las advertencias que aparecen en la unidad y en las instrucciones de funcionamiento.
- Utilice siempre la tensión de línea correcta. Consulte las instrucciones del fabricante, donde se especifican los requisitos de alimentación. Tenga en cuenta que unas tensiones operativas diferentes pueden precisar de la utilización de diferentes cables de alimentación y/o enchufes.
- No instale la unidad en un rack sin ventilación, o directamente sobre equipos que generen calor, como amplificadores de potencia. Tenga en cuenta la temperatura operativa ambiental máxima que se detalla en las especificaciones del producto.
- Las ranuras y aberturas del equipo son para su ventilación - para garantizar un funcionamiento fiable y evitar que la unidad se sobrecaliente, no bloquee, cubra o inserte objetos en las aberturas. No derrame nunca líquidos de ningún tipo sobre la unidad.
- Nunca conecte directamente salidas de amplificadores de potencia de audio a ninguno de los conectores de la unidad.
- Para evitar descargas eléctricas o incendios, no exponga la unidad a la humedad o la lluvia, ni la utilice donde pueda estar expuesta al agua.
- No intente utilizar la unidad si ésta ha caído, se ha dañado, ha estado expuesta a líquidos, o si muestra un cambio importante en sus prestaciones, lo cual indicaría la necesidad de una reparación.
- Das Esta unidad deberá ser abierta únicamente por personal calificado. Si usted quita las coberturas se expondrá a voltajes peligrosos.

Este triangulo, que aparece en su componente, alerta de la presencia de una tension peligrosa no aislada en el interior del equipo - una tensi n que puede ser suficiente como para constituir un riesgo de descarga el ctrica.

Este triangulo, que aparece en su equipo, le alerta de instrucciones operativas y de mantenimiento importantes en los documentos que acompa an el producto.

FR

FRANÇAIS

FR

INSTRUCTIONS IMPORTANTES RELATIVES À LA SÉCURITÉ

- Conservez ces instructions pour pouvoir vous y référer ultérieurement.
- Suivez toutes ces instructions et tenez compte de tous les avertissements indiqués sur l'appareil et dans la documentation fournie avec l'appareil.
- Utilisez toujours la tension secteur correcte. Consultez les instructions du fabricant précisant les caractéristiques d'alimentation à respecter. Attention, le type de cordon secteur et/ou de prise secteur peut varier selon des tensions en vigueur dans l'installation.
- N'installez pas l'appareil dans un Rack mal ventilé ou directement au-dessus d'un appareil dégageant de la chaleur comme un amplificateur de puissance. Respectez la température maximale de fonctionnement précisée dans les caractéristiques techniques.
- Les ouvertures dans le boîtier assurent la bonne ventilation de l'appareil, évitent toute surchauffe et assurent le bon fonctionnement du système. Veillez à ne pas obstruer, couvrir ou insérer d'objets dans ces ouvertures. Veillez à ne pas renverser de liquide sur l'appareil.
- Ne reliez jamais directement les sorties audio des amplificateurs de puissance aux connecteurs de l'appareil.
- Afin d'éviter tout risque d'électrocution ou d'incendie, n'exposez pas l'appareil à la pluie ou à l'humidité ; ne l'utilisez pas dans des endroits exposés aux projections de liquides.
- N'essayez pas d'utiliser l'appareil si celui-ci est tombé, a été endommagé, exposé à des projections de liquides ou si vous constatez des dysfonctionnements nécessitant l'intervention d'un technicien spécialisé.
- Cet appareil ne doit être ouvert que par un personnel de service qualifié. En enlevant les couvercles vous vous exposez à des tensions électriques dangereuses.

Le symbole de l' clair fl ch dans un triangle quilat ral sert alerter l'utilisateur sur la pr sence l'int rieur de l'appareil de tensions non isol es susceptibles de constituer un risque d' lectrocution.

Le point d'exclamation dans un triangle quilat ral sert alerter l'utilisateur sur la pr sence de nombreuses instructions de maintenance dans le manuel fourni avec l'appareil.

IT

ITALIANO

IMPORTANTI NORME DI SICUREZZA

IT

- Conservare le presenti norme per l'utilizzo futuro.
- Seguire sempre tutte le istruzioni e gli avvertimenti segnati sull'unità e nelle istruzioni operative.
- Utilizzare sempre la corretta tensione di alimentazione. Fare riferimento al manuale del costruttore per le caratteristiche di alimentazione. Tensioni di rete diverse necessitano anche di un diverso cavo con spine differenti.
- Non installare l'unità in un rack poco ventilato, o direttamente sopra apparecchiature che producono calore, come amplificatori di potenza. Controllare la massima temperatura ambientale di esercizio sulle specifiche tecniche del prodotto.
- Fori ed aperture nei pannelli sono necessari per garantire un corretta ventilazione e prevenire surriscaldamenti. Queste aperture non devono essere coperte o ostruite. Non inserire oggetti di alcun tipo nei fori di ventilazione. Evitare il contatto con liquidi di qualsiasi genere.
- Evitare di collegare le uscite di un amplificatore di potenza direttamente a qualsiasi connettore dell'unità.
- Per evitare il rischio di scosse elettriche non esporre il prodotto a pioggia o umidità. Evitare l'uso dove possa essere esposto all'acqua.
- Non tentare di utilizzare il prodotto se è caduto, se è stato a contatto con liquidi, o mostra chiari segni di danneggiamento o cambio di prestazioni che indicano la necessità di assistenza tecnica.
- Ogni intervento sull'unità va eseguito esclusivamente da personale qualificato. La rimozione della copertura comporta l'esposizione al pericolo di folgorazione.

Il presente triangolo impresso sul componente avverte la presenza di tensioni pericolose non isolate all interno della copertura – tali tensioni rappresentano un pericolo di folgorazione.

Il presente triangolo impresso sul componente avverte l utente della presenza nella documentazione allegata di importanti istruzioni relative al funzionamento ed alla manutenzione.

PT

PORTUGUESE

INSTRUÇÕES IMPORTANTES DE SEGURANÇA

PT

- Guarde essas instruções para uso posterior.
- Siga todas as instruções e fique atento aos avisos marcados na unidade e nas instruções de operação.
- Sempre use com a voltagem correta. Veja no manual de instruções do fabricante qual a alimentação necessária. Lembre-se que voltagens de operação diferentes podem precisar de um cabo ou plug diferentes.
- Não instale a unidade em um suporte sem ventilação ou diretamente acima de equipamentos que produzam calor, como transformadores. Observe a temperatura ambiente máxima de operação indicada na especificação do produto.
- O revestimento da unidade é provido de fendas e aberturas para ventilação – para assegurar uma operação confiável e evitar que a unidade se superaqueça. Não bloqueie, cubra ou insira objetos nas aberturas. Nunca derrube líquido de qualquer espécie na unidade.
- Nunca ligue saídas de amplificadores de áudio diretamente a qualquer dos conectores da unidade.
- Para evitar danos de choque ou fogo, não exponha a unidade à chuva ou umidade, ou opere-a onde haja exposição à água.
- Não tente operar a unidade se ela for derrubada, danificada, exposta à líquidos ou apresente uma mudança de performance notável, indicando a necessidade de manutenção.
- Esta unidade só deveria ser aberta através de pessoal de serviço qualificado. Removendo coberturas o exporão a voltagens perigosas.

Esse triângulo que aparece no seu console, alerta para a presença de voltagem perigosa e não isolada no recinto – voltagem que pode ser suficiente para constituir um risco de choque.

Esse triângulo ques aparece no seu console alerta para instruções importantes de operação e manutenção neste manual.

DANSK

VIGTIG INFORMATION OM SIKKERHED

- Gem denne vejledning til senere brug.
- Følg alle anvisninger og advarsler på apparatet.
- Apparatet skal altid tilsluttes den korrekte spænding. Der henvises til brugsanvisningen, der indeholder specifikationer for strømforsyning. Der gøres opmærksom på, at ved varierende driftsspændinger kan det blive nødvendigt at bruge andre lednings- og/eller stiktyper.
- Apparatet må ikke monteres i et kabinet uden ventilation eller lige over andet udstyr, der udvikler varme, f.eks. forstærkere. Den maksimale omgivelsestemperatur ved drift, der står opført i specifikationerne, skal overholdes.
- Der er ventilationsåbninger i kabinettet. For at sikre apparatets drift og hindre over phedning må disse åbninger ikke blokeres eller tildækkes. Stik aldrig noget ind igennem ventilationsåbningerne, og pas på aldrig at spilde nogen form for væske på apparatet.
- Udgangsstik fra audioforstærkere må aldrig sættes direkte i apparatet.
- Apparatet må ikke udsættes for regn eller fugt og må ikke bruges i nærheden af vand for at undgå risiko for elektrisk stød og brand.
- Apparatet må aldrig bruges, hvis det er blevet stødt, beskadiget eller vådt, eller hvis ændringer i ydelsen tyder på, at det trænger til eftersyn.
- Dette apparat må kun åbnes af fagfolk. Hvis dækslet tages af, udsættes man for livsfarlig højspænding.

Denne mærkat på komponenten advarer om uisoleret, farlig spænding i apparatet - høj nok til at give elektrisk stød.

Denne mærkat på komponenten advarer om vigtig driftsog vedligeholdsinformation i den tilhørende litteratur.

SUOMI

TÄRKEITÄ TURVALLISUUSOHJEITA

- Säilytä nämä ohjeet tulevaa käyttöä varten.
- Seuraa kaikkia yksikköön merkittyjä ohjeita ja varoituksia.
- Käytä aina oikeaa verkkojännitettä. Tehovaatimukset selviävät valmistajan käyttöohjeista. Huomaa, että eri käyttöjännitteet saattavat vaatia toisenlaisen verkkojohdon ja/tai -pistokkeen käytön.
- Älä asenna yksikköä telineeseen jossa ei ole tuuletusta, tai välittömästi lämpöä tuottavien laitteiden, esim. tehovahvistimien, yläpuolelle. Ympäristön lämpötila käytössä ei saa ylittää tuotespesifikaation maksimilämpötilaa.
- Kotelo on varustettu tuuletusreiillä ja -aukoilla. Luotettavan toiminnan varmistamiseksi ja ylilämpenemisen välttämiseksi näitä aukkoja ei saa sulkea tai peittää. Mitään esineitä ei saa työntää tuuletusaukkoihin. Mitään nesteitä ei saa kaataa yksikköön.
- Älä kytke audiotehovahvistimen lähtöjä suoraan mihinkään yksikön liittimeen.
- Sähköiskun ja palovaaran välttämiseksi yksikkö ei saa olla sateessa tai kosteassa, eikä sitä saa käyttää märässä ympäristössä.
- Älä käytä yksikköä jos se on pudonnut, vaurioitunut, kostunut, tai jos sen suorituskyky on huomattavasti muuttunut, mikä vaatii huoltoa.
- Yksikön saa avata vain laitteeseen perehtynyt huoltohenkilö. Kansien poisto altistaa sinut vaarallisille jännitteille.

Tämä kolmio, joka esiintyy komponentissasi, varoittaa sinua eristämättömän vaarallisen jännitteen esiintymisestä yksikön sisällä. Tämä jännite saattaa olla riittävän korkea aiheuttamaan sähköiskuvaaran.

Tämä kolmio, joka esiintyy komponentissasi, kertoo sinulle, että tässä tuotedokumentoinnissa esiintyy tärkeitä käyttö- ja ylläpito-ohjeita.

NO NORSK NO

VIKTIG INFORMASJON OM SIKKERHET

- Ta vare på denne veiledningen for senere bruk.
- Følg alle anvisningene og advarslene som er angitt på apparatet.
- Apparatet skal alltid anvendes med korrekt spenning. Produktbeskrivelsen inneholder spesifikasjoner for strømkrav. Vær oppmerksom på at det ved ulike driftsspenninger kan være nødvendig å bruke en annen ledning- og/eller støpseltype.
- Apparatet skal ikke monteres i skap uten ventilasjon, eller direkte over varmeproduserende utstyr, som for eksempel kraftforsterkere. Den maksimale romtemperaturen som står oppgitt i produktbeskrivelsen, skal overholdes.
- Apparatet er utstyrt med ventilasjonsåpninger. For at apparatet skal være pålitelig i bruk og ikke veropphetes, må disse åpningene ikke blokkeres eller tildekkes. Stikk aldri noe inn i ventilasjonsåpningene, og pass på at det aldri søles noen form for væske på apparatet.
- Utgangsplugger fra audioforsterkere skal aldri koples direkte til apparatet.
- Unngå brannfare og elektrisk støt ved å sørge for at apparatet ikke utsettes for regn eller fuktighet og ikke anvendes i nærheten av vann.
- Apparatet skal ikke brukes hvis det har blitt utsatt for støt, er skadet eller blitt vått, eller hvis endringer i ytelsen tyder på at det trenger service.
- Dette apparatet skal kun åpnes av fagfolk. Hvis dekselet fjernes, utsettes man for livsfarlig høyspenning.

Komponenten er merket med denne trekanten, som er en advarsel om at det finnes uisolert, farlig spenning inne i kabinettet - høy nok til å utgjøre en fare for elektrisk støt.

Komponenten er merket med denne trekanten, som betyr at den tilhørende litteraturen inneholder viktige opplysninger om drift og ved.

SE SVENSKA SE

VIKTIGA SÄKERHETSFÖRESKRIFTER

- Spara dessa föreskrifter för framtida bruk.
- Följ alla anvisningar och varningar som anges på enheten.
- Använd alltid rätt nätspänning. Se tillverkarens bruksanvisningar för information om effektkrav. Märkväl, att andra matningsspänningar eventuellt kräver att en annan typs nätsladd och/eller kontakt används.
- Installera inte enheten i ett oventilerat stativ, eller direkt ovanför utrustningar som avger värme, t ex effektförstärkare. Se till att omgivningens temperatur vid drift inte överskrider det angivna värdet i produktspecifikationen.
- Behållaren är försedd med hål och öppningar för ventilering. För att garantera tillförlitlig funktion och förhindra överhettning får dessa öppningar inte blockeras eller täckas. Inga föremål får skuffas in genom ventilationshålen. Inga vätskor får spillas på enheten.
- Anslut aldrig audioeffektförstärkarutgångar direkt till någon av enhetens kontakter.
- För att undvika elstöt eller brandfara får enheten inte utsättas för regn eller fukt, eller användas på ställen där den blir våt.
- Använd inte enheten om den har fallit i golvet, skadats, blivit våt, eller om dess prestanda förändrats märkbart, vilket kräver service.
- Enheten får öppnas endast av behörig servicepersonal. Farliga spänningar blir tillgängliga när locken tas bort.

Denna triangel, som visas på din komponent, varnar dig om en oisolerad farlig spänning inne i enheten. Denna spänning är eventuellt så hög att fara för elstöt föreligger.

Denna triangel, som visas på din komponent, anger att viktiga bruksanvisningar och serviceanvisningar ingår i dokumentationen i fråga.

(US) Unpacking and Inspection

After unpacking the unit, save all packing materials in case the unit ever needs to be shipped. Thoroughly inspect the modules and packing materials for signs of damage. Report any damage to the carrier at once; report equipment malfunction to the dealer.

(DE) Auspacken und Überprüfung

Bewahren Sie nach dem Auspacken des Geräts das Verpackungsmaterial für den Fall auf, dass Sie das Gerät wieder versenden müssen. Überprüfen Sie die Module und die Verpackung sorgfältig auf Anzeichen von Beschädigung. Etwaige Schäden sind dem Transporteur unverzüglich anzuzeigen; Funktionsstörungen sind dem zuständigen Händler zu melden.

(ES) Desembalaje e inspección

Después de desembalar la unidad, guarde todos los materiales de embalaje por si alguna vez transportar la unidad. Inspeccione con atención los módulos y los materiales de embalaje para comprobar que no muestren desperfectos. Informe inmediatamente de cualquier desperfecto al transportista; informe de cualquier problema de funcionamiento del equipo a su distribuidor.

(FR) Contenu de l'emballage et inspection

Après avoir ouvert l'emballage, conservez-le pour tout retour. Inspectez avec soin les modules et les matériaux d'emballage pour tout signe de dommage. Veuillez rapporter immédiatement les dommages auprès du transporteur. Les dysfonctionnements du matériel doivent être signalés à votre revendeur.

(IT) Disimballaggio ed ispezione

Dopo aver disimballato l'unità, salvi tutto il materiale d'imballaggio, in caso Lei abbia bisogno di spedire l'unità. Ispezioni attentamente i moduli ed il materiale d'imballaggio per vedere se riportano segni di danno. Riporti subito ogni segno di danno al corriere; riferisca il malfunzionamento dell'attrezzatura al suo rivenditore.

(PT) Retirando a embalagem e Inspecionando

Depois de desembalar a unidade, guarde a embalagem caso precise enviar a unidade para manutenção. Inspecione cuidadosamente o módulo e a embalagem procurando sinais de dano. Avise à loja qualquer tipo de dano ou mal funcionamento do equipamento.

1

Getting Started

ABOUT THE RV-8

Thank you for purchasing the RV-8 Receiver, an 8-channel audio and video control center with independent zone monitoring that provides control of audio and video source selection in three zones at the same time. The RV-8 includes eight configurable inputs, each of which can be assigned to its built-in tuner, eight digital audio, eight analog audio, phono, five composite video, five S-video, or three component video input connectors. The analog connectors can also be configured for up to two 5.1-channel sources.

The RV-8 features an integrated 7-channel power amplifier that is designed to achieve high levels of power and performance. Equipped with a toroidal power transformer, the amplifier also provides thermal and DC protection.

The RV-8 AM/FM stereo radio tuner features four tuning regions, allows for the automatic or manual storing of up to 40 preset stations, and is fully configurable for ease of operation. The RV-8 also includes a phono input.

Inside and out, the RV-8 is designed for possible future upgrades. The rear-panel houses two RS-232 connectors; one capable of performing configuration downloads and flash memory software upgrades and the other capable of supporting future developments. The rear-panel also includes a large removable access panel to accommodate connectors for emerging technologies.

More than just an audio and video control center, the RV-8 offers the latest version of Lexicon's critically acclaimed LOGIC7® decoding, which creates a 7.1-channel output signal from stereo, 5.1- and 6.1-channel sources. Unlike other decoders, LOGIC7 decoding is compatible with all input sources and requires no special encoding. Because the improvement it provides is clearly audible, LOGIC7 is widely regarded as the finest surround decoder available. A LOGIC7-encoded downmix of multichannel source material is available when using the Headphone listening modes. If a stereo source is present, the HEADPHONE L7 listening mode processes it using LOGIC7, then uses Head Related Transfer Functions to create a headphone output that introduces a subtle sense of surround sound, while preserving the original stereo image.

In addition to LOGIC7, the RV-8 offers Dolby Digital Surround EX, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby Pro Logic, DTS 96/24, DTS neo:6, DTS-ES, THX Ultra2, and THX Surround EX decoding. THX Ultra2 certification guarantees that the RV-8 meets the highest THX specifications.

With two floating-point Hammerhead™ digital signal processing (DSP) engines, the RV-8 boasts enormous processing power. These powerful processors perform custom Lexicon processing such as LOGIC7 decoding, bass enhancement, dialog enhancement, auto azimuth, 5-speaker enhancement, bass management, high-precision digital crossovers, and audio controls. These features are available at sample rates up to 96kHz, with 24-bit resolution to retain top performance from all sources. In addition, a third DSP engine is dedicated to decoding multi-channel compressed audio sources.

The RV-8 is one of the most advanced audio and video control centers available. High-precision 24-bit/96kHz A/D converters can be used to convert stereo analog audio input signals to digital signals, allowing the RV-8 to provide the benefits of precise digital signal processing without sacrificing signal integrity. 24-bit/192kHz D/A converters are available for all output channels. Alternatively, 5.1 channel and stereo analog signals can bypass A/D conversion and internal processing, following a purely analog signal path directly to the output connectors.

Digital audio input signals are processed through a two-stage phase

lock loop for extremely low intrinsic jitter and high jitter rejection. Lexicon's proprietary auto azimuth technology corrects timing and level imbalances in stereo sources, ensuring exceptionally accurate playback of surround-encoded sources. A digital audio pass-through output is available for recording digital signals with a CD recorder or a similar component.

Complementing its audio performance, the RV-8 features broadcast-quality video switchers. A wide-bandwidth component video switcher accepts analog component or RGB video signals, while a composite and S-video switcher accepts high-quality NTSC, PAL or SECAM video signals. Composite and S-video sources can be converted to 480i NTSC (576i PAL) component video. The component video switcher can pass high-definition TV (HDTV) signals, as well as standard-definition TV signals. The switcher is designed to pass video signals without alteration or degradation.

Built to professional standards, the RV-8 is designed to serve as the control center in any high-quality home theater. Even the most demanding enthusiast will be impressed with its unique combination of power, performance, flexibility and expandability. The RV-8 is equipped for the needs of today and the demands of the future.

HIGHLIGHTS

- Eight channels
- Eight configurable inputs
- Three independent zones
- Integrated 7-channel amplifier with thermal and DC protection and toroidal power transformer
- AM/FM stereo radio tuner
- Phono input with 2-channel analog bypass path
- Up to two 5.1-channel analog audio input connectors
- Analog bypass option for 5.1 analog and stereo audio input connectors
- Auto switching between digital and analog audio input connectors
- Headphone output with LOGIC7 processing
- Two 32-bit DSP engines for custom processing
- Separate DSP engine for decoding compressed audio sources
- Four S/PDIF coaxial and four S/PDIF optical (Toslink) digital audio input connectors
- One S/PDIF coaxial, and one S/PDIF optical (Toslink) digital audio output connectors
- 24-bit/192kHz D/A converters for all audio channels
- Two sets of analog A/V Zone 2 outputs; one fixed, one variable
- One set of analog audio Zone 3 outputs, variable level
- Broadcast-quality video switching
- Video up conversion from S-video/composite to component video
- Three component video input connectors with full HDTV compatibility

- Five composite video input connectors
- Five S-video input connectors
- One component video output
- Four S-video outputs
- Five composite video outputs
- LOGIC7 decoding
- Dolby Digital Surround EX, Dolby Pro Logic II, and Dolby Pro Logic decoding
- DTS 96/24, DTS-ES (discrete and matrix), and DTS neo:6 decoding
- THX Ultra2 and THX Surround EX decoding
- THX Ultra2 certification
- Flash memory software upgrade capabilities
- Two internal expansion slots for future developments
- RS-232 control
- Rear-panel IR input connector
- Two trigger output connectors
- Optional 19-inch rack-mount kit
- IR preprogrammed/learning remote control with LCD display

PRODUCT REGISTRATION

Please register the RV-8 Receiver within 15 days of purchase. To do so, register online at www.lexicon.com or complete and return the product registration card attached to the back cover of this user guide. Retain the sales receipt as proof of warranty coverage.

INSTALLATION CONSIDERATIONS

The RV-8 requires special care during installation to ensure optimal performance. Pay particular attention to the bulleted items that begin below and to other precautions that appear throughout this user guide.

Do . . .

- Install the RV-8 on a solid, flat, level surface such as a table or shelf. The RV-8 can also be installed in a standard 19-inch equipment rack using an optional rack-mount kit available from authorized Lexicon dealers.

- Select a dry, well-ventilated location out of direct sunlight.

Do Not . . .

- Install the RV-8 on a surface that is unstable or unable to support all four of its feet, unless it is installed in an equipment rack.

CAUTION Before moving the RV-8, make sure it is powered off with the rear-panel power switch. Then make sure the power cord is unplugged from the wall outlet.

Do Not . . .

- Stack the RV-8 directly above heat-producing equipment such as power amplifiers or other components that generate heat during use.

- Expose the RV-8 to high temperatures, humidity, steam, smoke, dampness or excessive dust. Avoid installing the RV-8 near radiators and other heat-producing appliances.

- Install the RV-8 near unshielded TV or FM antennas, cable TV decoders and other RF-emitting devices that might cause interference.

- Place the RV-8 on a thick rug or carpet or cover the RV-8 with a cloth, as this might prevent proper cooling.

- Place the RV-8 on a windowsill or in another location in which it will be exposed to direct sunlight.

- Obstruct the front panel IR receiver window shown on page 2-3. The remote control must be in line of sight with the IR receiver for proper operation. Refer to page 2-14 for more information about remote control operation considerations.

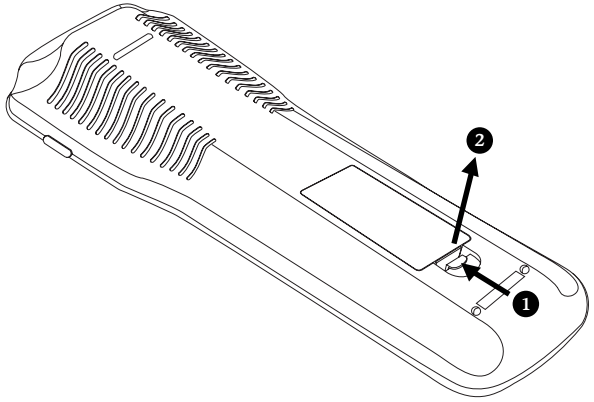
CAUTION Be careful when moving the RV-8 Receiver, as it is heavy. Do not obstruct the ventilation holes in the chassis.

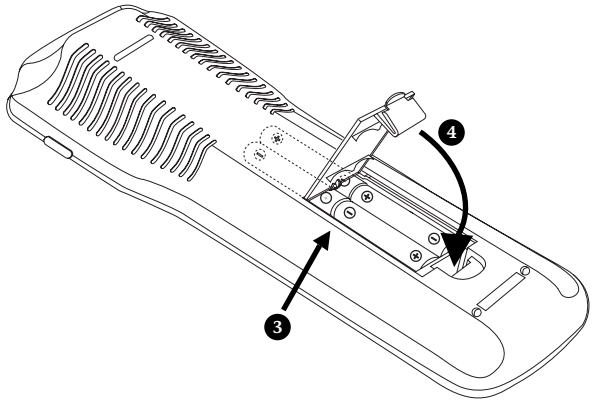
REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY INSTALLATION

The remote control requires four AAA batteries that should be replaced as needed. It is recommended that you use Alkaline batteries, which last longer without leaking. When the batteries are low on power, the remote control enters a low-voltage condition that prevents it from operating the RV-8. When this occurs, follow the instructions below to replace the batteries. Normal operation will resume when the new batteries are installed. Memory settings will not be lost when the batteries are replaced.

To replace the remote control batteries:

1. Locate the battery compartment on the back of the remote control. Then remove the battery compartment cover as shown in the illustration below. To do this, press the tab attached to the cover (Step 1). When the tab is pressed, pull the cover away from the remote control (Step 2).
2. Remove old batteries inserted in the compartment (if applicable).
3. Insert four AAA batteries in the compartment as shown in Step 3 in the illustration below. Make sure the batteries are correctly inserted observing the proper polarity.
4. When new batteries have been installed, close the battery compartment cover as shown in Step 4. To do this, align the cover with the guide on the back of the remote control. When the cover is aligned, press the cover until it snaps into place. The remote control starts up automatically.
5. Dispose of the old batteries (if applicable).

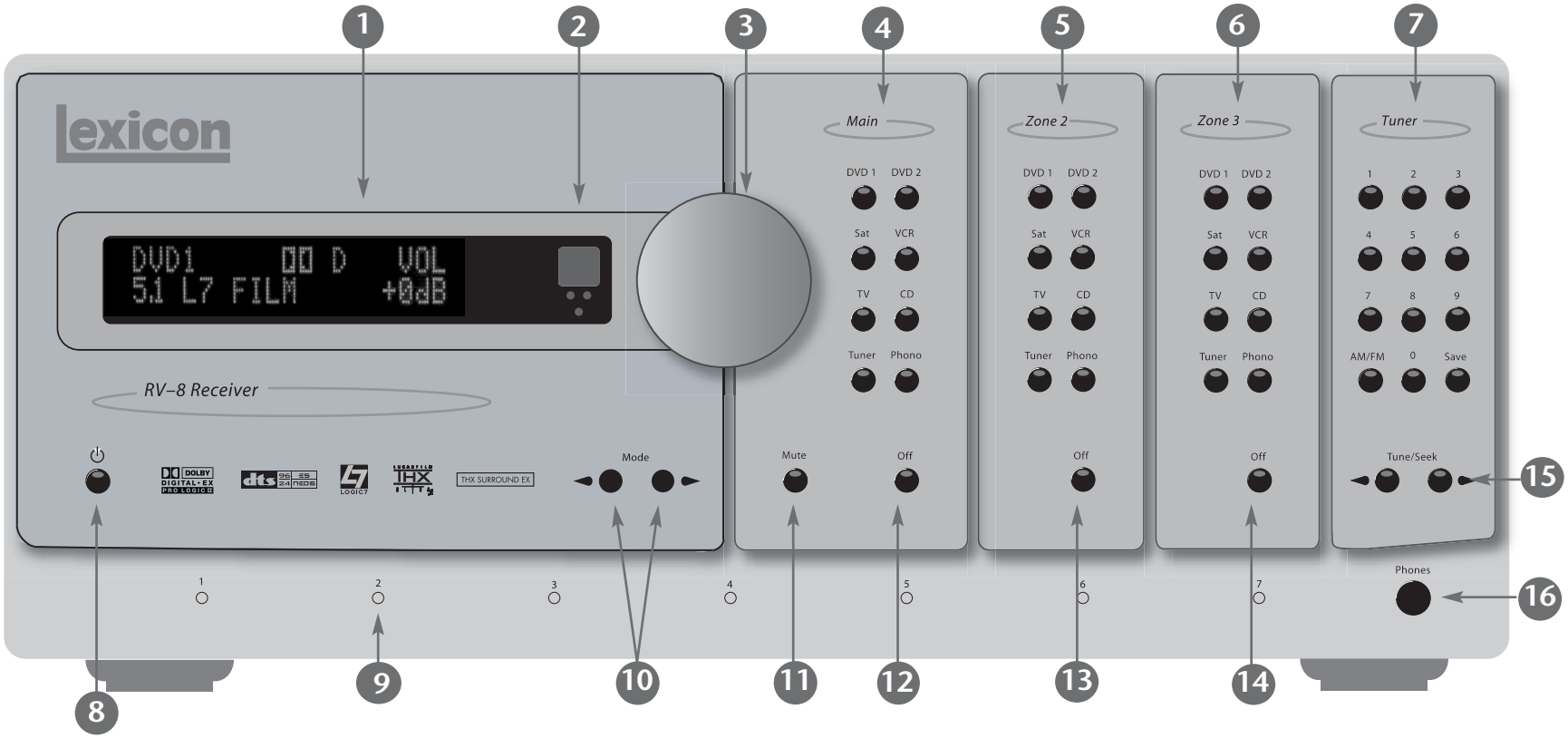




2

Basic Operation

FRONT-PANEL OVERVIEW



The RV-8 front-panel is shown above. The numbers in the front-panel illustration correspond to the numbered items that begin on the next page.

1. Front-Panel Display

Indicates the current input, listening mode, input source and volume level. If the built-in tuner is active, it will show the frequency, band, listening mode and volume level. This 2 x 20 character display can also be used to view messages and menus, one line at a time. Refer to the Menu Navigation section that begins on page 2-14 for more information.

2. IR Receiver

Receives IR commands from the RV-8 remote control. There are three LEDs located in this area as shown below. An amber LED blinks when a remote control command is received. A red LED lights when the A/D converters are overloading. A blue LED lights when the RV-8 is powered on and activated – even if the FRONT PANEL DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter is set to ALWAYS OFF.

3. Volume Knob

Adjusts volume level in all zones.

Note:

When RV-8 output levels have been properly calibrated, the +0dB volume level setting corresponds to THX reference levels (75dB).

To use the volume knob to adjust Main Zone volume level:

Rotate the volume knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease volume level in 1dB increments. The horizontal bar graph shown at the right appears on the on-screen and front-panel displays. This graph illustrates the position at which the current Main Zone volume level falls within the –80 to +12dB volume range.

To use the volume knob to adjust Zone 2 or Zone 3 volume level:

1. Press and hold the front-panel Zone 2 or Zone 3 input selection button that corresponds to the current input source. For instance, if the current input source is using the DVD1 input, press and hold the DVD1 input selection button in the desired zone.
2. While holding the selected Zone 2 or Zone 3 input selection button, rotate the volume knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease volume level in 1dB increments. One of the horizontal bar graphs shown at the right appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays. These graphs illustrate the position at which the current Zone 2 or Zone 3 volume level falls within the –80 to +12dB volume range.

3. Release the selected input selection button when Zone 2 or Zone 3 volume level has been set.

Front-Panel Overview (continued from page 2-3)

4. Main Zone Input Selection Buttons

Select the input in the Main Zone. When an input is selected, a blue LED lights on the corresponding input selection button. When the Main Zone is deactivated, pressing a Main Zone input selection button activates the Main Zone and selects the corresponding input. Zone 2 and Zone 3 remain deactivated until a Zone 2 or Zone 3 input is selected.

5. Zone 2 Input Selection Buttons

Select the input in Zone 2. When an input is selected, an amber LED lights on the corresponding input selection button. When Zone 2 is deactivated, pressing a Zone 2 input selection button activates Zone 2 and selects the corresponding input. The Main Zone and Zone 3 remain deactivated until a Main Zone or Zone 3 input is selected.

6. Zone 3 Input Selection Buttons

Select the input in Zone 3. When an input is selected, a red LED lights on the corresponding input selection button. When Zone 3 is deactivated, pressing a Zone 3 input selection button activates Zone 3 and selects the corresponding input. The Main Zone and Zone 2 remain deactivated until a Main Zone or Zone 2 input is selected.

7. Tuner Selection Buttons

The tuner selection buttons allow for direct entry of station frequencies, selection of AM or FM broadcast band, and the saving/recalling of presets. See page 2-10 for additional tuner information.

8. Standby Button

Toggles the RV-8 between on and standby. When the RV-8 is powered on, pressing this button places the RV-8 into standby and lights the red LED on this button. Power is still supplied to the RV-8 when it is in standby. When the RV-8 is in standby, pressing this button turns the unit on and activates all zones that were active in the previous operating session.

9. Channel Status LEDs

Each amplifier channel has a blue LED on the front-panel that is illuminated when the unit is on. The LED turns off to indicate when there is a problem with the corresponding channel. See pages 2-12 and 2-13 for additional information.

10. Mode ◂ and ▸ Buttons

Scroll to the previous (◂) and the next (▸) available listening mode. Scrolling occurs in the order shown on the MODE ADJUST menu. Refer to the Listening Mode Activation section that begins on page 6-2 for more information.

11. Mute Button

Mutes Main Zone volume level and restores Main Zone volume to its original level. Pressing the Mute button the first time lowers Main Zone volume level. The message "MUTE ON" appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays. Pressing the Mute button again restores Main Zone volume to its original level. See page 3-57 for information about using the MUTE LEVEL parameter to set mute levels.

Front-Panel Overview *(continued from page 2-4)*

The amber Mute button LED lights whenever mute is activated, whether activated automatically or manually. For instance, the RV-8 briefly activates mute when changing input sources or listening modes.

12. Main Zone Off Button

Deactivates the Main Zone.

13. Zone 2 Off Button

Deactivates Zone 2.

14. Zone 3 Off Button

Deactivates Zone 3.

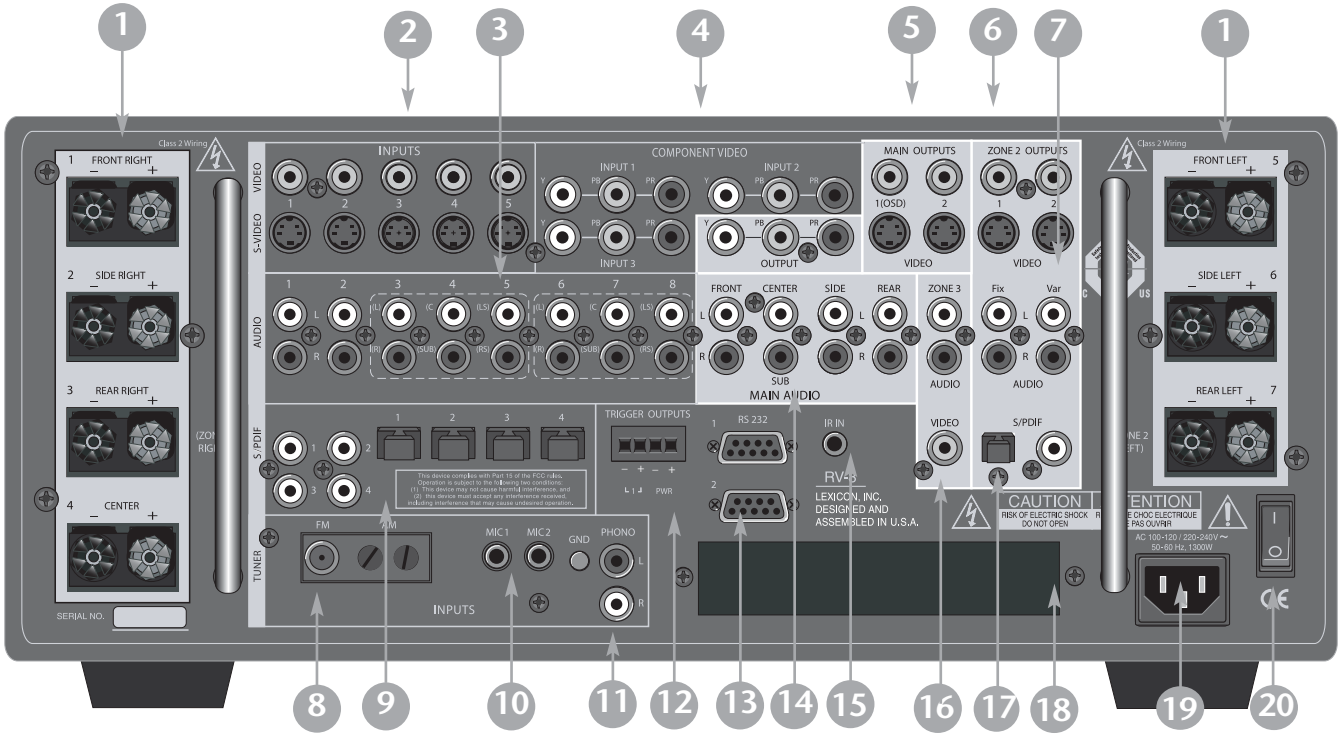
15. Tune/Seek Buttons

Allow for manual or automatic tuning of the AM/FM stereo radio tuner.

16. Headphone Output

Features multiple listening modes including LOGIC7 headphone processing. The headphone output follows the signal selected in the Main Zone. When headphones are plugged into the headphone output, all Main Zone amplifier outputs are muted. If amplifier outputs 3 and 7 are assigned to Zone 2 or Zone 3, they will remain unmuted. The Main Zone preamplifier outputs are also muted when headphones are plugged in. Preamplifier outputs for Zone 2 and Zone 3 remain unmuted. See page 2-13 for additional headphone information Headphone listening mode information starts on page 6-32.

REAR-PANEL OVERVIEW



CAUTION Never make or break connections to the RV-8 unless the RV-8 and all associated components are powered off.

The RV-8 rear-panel is shown above. The numbers in these rear-panel illustrations correspond to the numbered items that begin on page 2-7.

REAR-PANEL OVERVIEW

> ***Note:***
>
> *The numbered items that begin below correspond to the rear-panel illustration on page 2-6.*

1. Amplifier Outputs

Provide audio outputs to the speakers. The Center channel output and all Right channel outputs are located on the left-hand side of the rear-panel. All Left channel outputs are located on the right-hand side of the rear-panel. This is to facilitate making speaker connections. The amplifier binding posts accomodate the following connectors:

- standard 0.75-inch banana plugs
- size 10-12 gauge spade connectors
- up to 10-gauge bare wire

See page 2-12 for additional amplifier information.

2. Video Input Connectors

Provide video input in the Main Zone, Zone 2, and Zone 3. There are five composite video connectors labeled Video 1 to 5, and five S-video connectors labeled S-Video 1 to 5.

3. Analog Audio Input Connectors

Provide analog audio input in the Main Zone, Zone 2 and Zone 3. Eight stereo analog audio input connectors labeled Audio 1 to 8 are available. The connectors labeled 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 can be configured as two sets of 5.1-channel connectors.

When a 5.1-channel analog audio source is present in the Main Zone, input signals are sent to the Main Zone audio output connectors as indicated in the table below. When a 5.1-channel analog source is present in the Main Zone, only the Front (L) and (R) input signals are sent to the Zone 2 and Zone 3 audio output connectors. If the Zone2 IN parameter is set to DMIX, a downmix of the 5.1 analog source is sent to the Zone 2 audio output connectors. See page 3-26 for additional information.

Input Connector	Output Connector
(L)	Front L
(R)	Front R
(C)	Center
(SUB)	Sub
(LS)	Side L and Rear L
(RS)	Side R and Rear R

4. Component Video Input Connectors

Three component video input connectors labeled Component Video 1 to 3 are available for use in the Main Zone and have full HDTV compatibility. The ultra wide bandwidth component video switcher accepts any analog component or RGB video input type. **The component video connectors are not available for Zone 2 or Zone 3.**

5. Main Zone Video Output Connectors

Provide video output in the Main Zone. Two composite video connectors, two S-video connectors and one component video connector are available.

Rear-Panel Overview (continued from page 2-7)

6. Zone 2 Video Output Connectors

Provide video output in Zone 2. Two composite video connectors and two S-video connectors are available. These connectors can also be used to connect to a video recording device.

Note:

- *Composite video output connectors are available when a composite or S-video source is present.*
- *S-video output connectors are available when an S-video source is present.*
- *Component video output connectors are available when a component, composite or S-video source is present.*

7. Zone 2 Analog Audio Output Connectors

Provide analog audio output in Zone 2. Two pairs of connectors, one labeled “Fix” and the other labeled “Var”are available. These connectors can also be used to connect a recording device. For recording, use the output connector labeled “Fix,” which provides a fixed output level of +0dB. If output level adjustment is needed, use the output labeled “Var” and adjust the Zone 2 volume.

Note:

When using an analog input source, the Zone 2 and Zone 3 Audio Outputs are approximately 2dB lower than the Main Audio Outputs labeled Front L/R. When using a digital input source, the Zone 2 Audio Outputs are approximately 6dB higher than the Main Audio Outputs labeled Front L/R. This is to accommodate THX level requirements.

8. Tuner Antenna Connectors

Provide antenna connections for the AM/FM stereo radio tuner. Two antennas are included with the RV-8.

9. Digital Audio Input Connectors (S/PDIF)

Provide digital audio input in the Main Zone or Zone 2. Four S/PDIF coaxial and four S/PDIF optical (Toslink) input connectors are available. These connectors are compatible with PCM (44.1, 48, 88.2 and 96kHz), Dolby Digital and DTS(-ES) sources. These connectors are not compatible with MPEG (MP3) sources.

10. Microphone Input Connectors

These connectors are reserved for future upgrades.

11. Phono Input Connectors

Provide a phono level input, which can be assigned to any of the eight RV-8 inputs. A 2-channel analog bypass path is available

Rear-Panel Overview (continued from page 2-8)

(with RIAA curve). A ground connector is also provided. The phono input is optimized for moving magnet phono cartridges.

12. Trigger Output Connectors

Provide 12V DC output to control connected components. Two trigger output connectors are available on a removable terminal block. The connector labeled PWR – the power trigger output connector – is not configurable. It is activated when the RV-8 is powered on, and deactivated when the RV-8 is turned off from the rear-panel or by putting the RV-8 into standby. The trigger output connector labeled 1 can be configured for remote or program operation. See page 3-58 for more information.

13. RS-232 Connectors

The RS-232 connector labeled 1 provides serial control. It is capable of performing configuration downloads and flash memory software upgrades. The RS-232 connector labeled 2 is reserved for future developments.

14. Main Zone Audio Output Connectors

Provide analog audio output in the Main Zone. Eight connectors labeled Front L/R, Center, Sub, Side L/R and Rear L/R are available.

15. IR IN Connector

Accepts input of IR signals from infrared distribution equipment. One 3.5mm jack that accepts a stereo plug (Tip/Ring Sleeve connection) or mono plug (Tip/Sleeve connection) is available.

16. Zone 3 Audio/Video Output Connectors

Provide analog audio/video output in Zone 3. One stereo analog audio output (variable level) is available and can derive its source from a variety of analog sources. One composite video output is available and can derive its source from any composite or S-video source.

17. Zone 2 Digital Audio Output Connectors (S/PDIF)

Provides digital audio output in Zone 2. One S/PDIF coaxial and one S/PDIF optical (Toslink) connector is available.

18. Removable Access Panel

Reserved for future developments.

19. AC Input Connector

Provides power to the RV-8 through the supplied power cord.

20. Power Switch

Connects power to the AC input connector and disconnects power from the AC input connector. The O represents the "off" position and the | represents the "on" position. When the RV-8 is powered on, the front-panel **Standby** button or remote control **On** button can be used to activate and deactivate standby mode. When the RV-8 is powered off, standby mode is not available.

TUNER OVERVIEW

Understanding the Tuner

The RV-8 features an AM/FM stereo radio tuner. The front-panel displays the currently selected frequency and band. 40 presets can store AM or FM frequencies, identified by the preset number/name and station frequency/band. For example: Preset 01: WABC 90.90 FM or Preset 02: WXYZ 1030 AM. Two antennas are supplied with the RV-8: one for AM and one for FM stereo. At a minimum, use of the supplied antennas is recommended to ensure consistent tuner performance.

Selecting a Station

The first step to begin using the RV-8 built-in tuner is to select the tuner input. Press the **TUNER** button on the front-panel or the TUNER soft button in the MAIN screen on the remote control. See the TUNER SETUP section on page 3-60 for more information on setting up the RV-8 tuner.

The next step is to determine that the desired frequency band is active. Pushing the AM/FM button on either the front-panel or the remote control will toggle between the AM and FM frequency bands.

Once the correct frequency band has been selected, there are several ways to select a radio station: direct station access, use of the tune/seek buttons, use of scan mode and the use of presets.

Direct Station Access

To directly access a specific frequency, use the numeric buttons on either the front-panel or remote to enter the frequency of the desired station.

To directly access a station from the front-panel or remote control:

1. Press the AM/FM button to select the desired band.
2. Enter the three or four digit station frequency. For example, to load FM station 90.9, press 9-0-9. To load AM station 1030, press the AM/FM button to select the AM band, then press 1-0-3-0.

Note:

While digits are being entered, the front-panel and on-screen displays will initially show "Loading Preset". Once a third digit has been entered, the RV-8 will realize that it is actually a frequency that is being entered, and the display will show "Setting Frequency."

Tune/Seek Access

Pressing one of the Tune/Seek (◂ Tune/Seek ▸) buttons on the front-panel (◂ ◂ or ▸ ▸ on the remote control) navigates to the next available frequency. For example, if the currently loaded frequency is 101.7FM, pressing the Tune/Seek ▸ button would load 101.9FM. Pressing Tune/Seek ▸ again would load 102.1FM, and so on.

Pressing one of the Tune/Seek (◂ Tune/Seek ▸) buttons on the front-panel (◂ ◂ or ▸ ▸ on the remote control) for 2 seconds activates the seek mode. Seek mode searches for the next available radio station. If the tuner is having difficulty locating stations, raise the sensitivity level (see page 3-61) .

Tuner Overview *(continued from page 2-10)*

Scan Mode

Scan Mode will scan through all available stations, pausing for 2 seconds on each station before scanning to the next one. To enter Scan Mode, press and hold one of the **Tune/Seek** buttons (◂ Tune/Seek ▸) (◂ ◂ or ▸ ▸ on the remote control) until the display shows ◂ SCAN or SCAN ▸. To stop scanning, press either **Tune/Seek** button.

Loading Presets

To load a preset:

Enter a preset number between 1 and 40 using the front-panel or remote control number buttons. The display will show "Loading Preset." If a third digit is entered, the tuner will switch over to Direct Station Access mode and the front-panel display will show "Setting Frequency."

To skip through available presets in order:

Press the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons on the remote control. If, for example, preset 1 is loaded and the ⏭ button is pressed, the RV-8 will load preset 2 (or the next available preset). If preset 1 is loaded and the ⏮ button is pressed, the RV-8 will load preset 40 (or the next available preset).

> ***Note:***
>
> *This feature is only accessible via the remote control.*

Saving Presets

The RV-8 has 40 presets available for storing AM or FM stations. The presets are divided into four banks with ten presets per bank. It is possible to store a combination of AM and FM stations in each bank. Storing presets on the RV-8 can be accomplished from either the front-panel or the remote control. The operation is identical.

To save a station to a preset on the RV-8:

Press the **SAVE** button on either the front-panel or remote control. "Saving Preset" will appear on the front-panel. Entering a number between 1 and 40 will store the currently loaded frequency into the corresponding preset. For example, if the tuner is currently playing 101.7FM, pressing the **SAVE** button, then the 1 button will store 101.7FM into preset number 1. Pressing the 1 button followed by the 5 button will store into preset number 15. Pressing more than two numbers will reset the preset number to the third digit that was entered.

Pressing the **SAVE** button a second time will cancel the saving process.

Editing Presets

It is possible to customize the name of each preset on the RV-8.

To edit the preset name:

1. Navigate to the TUNER PRESET menu (MAIN MENU ▸ TUNER PRESETS). Within the TUNER PRESETS menu is a list of preset pages. PAGE 1 contains presets 1 through 10, PAGE 2 contains presets 11 through 20, etc.
2. Select the Page that contains the desired preset. Once the PAGE menu has been selected, a list of presets will appear.

3. Select the desired preset to enter the EDIT PRESET menu. The EDIT PRESET menu displays the preset frequency and band.

The EDIT PRESET menu options are as follows:

- Selecting LISTEN TO PRESET will load the preset frequency.
- Select the NAME parameter to customize the preset name. The preset name can be up to eight characters long.
- Select CLEAR PRESET to clear the frequency and band information from the preset.

See page 5-2 for additional tuner edit preset information.

AUTOLOAD

The RV-8 can automatically scan and store presets. This can be accomplished only from the remote control. See page 3-62 for additional information.

To start autoloading:

1. From the TUNER SETUP menu, navigate to the AUTOLOAD menu option. Select MAIN MENU ▸ SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP ▸ AUTOLOAD.
2. Press menu ▸ to start AUTOLOAD.

AMPLIFIER OVERVIEW

Understanding the Amplifier

The RV-8 features a 7-channel power amplifier with 140W per channel. The RV-8 can be configured so that all amplifier channels are dedicated to the Main Zone or so that outputs 3 and 7 (labeled Rear Right and Rear Left) are used for Zone 2 or Zone 3. Heavy duty gold plated 5-way binding posts are provided for speaker connections.

The amplifiers feature advanced thermal, current, and DC protection for each channel. Thermal protection monitors the temperature of the chassis and heatsinks and automatically deactivates the specific channel(s) when they exceed their normal safe operating temperature. Current protection ensures that the output transistors are protected by limiting the current capability which is determined by the output voltage, while DC protection prevents DC and frequencies below 10Hz from reaching the speakers. Dedicated channel status LEDs are located on the front-panel to provide at-a-glance viewing of channel status at all times. If the main power transformer temperature exceeds 100°C, the transformer will deactivate, all channel status LEDs will no longer be lit and the red standby LED will flash rapidly. Once the transformer has cooled, it will automatically be reset and the amplifier will operate normally. The channel status LEDs will turn back on, and the red standby LED will no longer be lit.

The amplifiers are designed to meet the highest standards of performance and sound quality. In addition, THX Ultra2 certification ensures that the amplifiers meet the highest standards set forth by Lucasfilm's Home THX division.

Amplifier Overview *(continued from page 2-12)*

Amplifier Channel Status

Each channel has a blue Channel Status LED on the front-panel that is illuminated when the unit is powered on. If there is a problem with an amplifier channel, the LED will turn off.

Making Connections With the Amplifier Outputs

The amplifier output connectors can accept bare speaker wires, banana plug connectors or certain spade connectors. When using bare speaker wires, loosen the connector, insert the wire into the top of the receptacle, then tighten the connector. The same procedure should be used for spade connectors. Banana plugs should be inserted into the outward-facing receptacle.

Use heavy-gauge speaker cable to ensure low-impedance connections between the amplifier and the speakers. Observe correct speaker polarity.

CAUTION Do not connect the outputs of one channel to the outputs of other channels or to other amplifiers.

HEADPHONE OVERVIEW

Understanding the Headphones

Headphones can be connected to the RV-8 via the Headphone output on the front-panel. The headphone output follows the signal selected in the Main Zone. If the Main Zone source is multichannel, a downmix of that source will be sent to the headphone output. LOGIC7 headphone processing is also available for stereo or multichannel sources. If you would like to listen to a stereo source without enhanced processing, set the 2-CH parameter in the INPUT SETUP menu to the 2-CHANNEL listening mode. When headphones are plugged into the headphone output, all amplifier outputs are muted (including outputs 3 and 7, except if they are assigned to Zone 2 or Zone 3). The Main Zone preamplifier outputs are also muted. Preamplifier outputs for Zone 2 and Zone 3 remain unmuted. The front-panel volume knob or the remote control **Volume Up/Down** buttons adjust the level of the headphone output.

When the headphones are plugged in, the volume will be set to the HEADPHONE parameter value selected in the VOLUME CONTROL SETUP menu. When the headphones are unplugged, the volume will return to the value of the MAIN PWR ON parameter in the VOLUME CONTROL SETUP menu. See page 6-32 for headphone listening mode descriptions.

REMOTE CONTROL OVERVIEW

The RV-8 remote control is designed to provide full operation of the RV-8, performing commands such as menu navigation that are not available from the front-panel. It is also designed to provide control for the entire home theater system. This section provides a brief overview of the remote control. For detailed operation/programming instructions, and for manufacturing codes, refer to Appendix C.

OPERATION CONSIDERATIONS

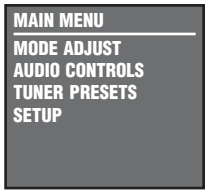
The items that begin below describe factors that can improve or impede remote control operation. It is recommended that you observe these items as well as the battery installation instructions on page 1-6 before operating the remote control.

Please note the following before operating the RV-8 remote control:

- The remote control must be in line-of-sight with the front-panel IR receiver. Eliminate obstructions between the remote control and the IR receiver. The remote control might become unreliable if strong sunlight or fluorescent light is shining on the IR receiver.
- For optimal performance, position the remote at a 30 degree angle no more than 40 to 60 feet (12.2m to 18.3m) from the RV-8. If the RV-8 is placed inside a glass cabinet, smoked glass will reduce the remote control range.
- Remote controllers for different components can interfere with one another. It is recommended that you avoid using remote controls for different components at the same time.
- The remote control batteries should be replaced as needed.

MAIN MENU

The MAIN MENU shown at the right represents the beginning of the menu structure. It can be used to open the four main menu branches: MODE ADJUST, AUDIO CONTROLS, TUNER PRESETS and SETUP. Refer to Sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 for information about these menu branches.



MENU NAVIGATION

The remote control Menu arrows must be used to navigate the extensive menu structure shown in Appendix B. The table on the next page indicates the navigation functions remote control Menu arrows perform when the Main Zone command bank is activated.

COMMAND MATRIX

Refer to page 2-18 for the Remote Control command matrix that describes the commands the remote control buttons perform when each command bank is active.

Note:

The DVD1 device has been preprogrammed to control the Lexicon RT-10 disc player.

Menu Navigation *(continued from page 2-14)*

Arrow	Navigation Function(s)
	To open a menu on the remote control, press the Menu ▸ arrow.
▶	• When a menu is open, pressing the Menu ▸ arrow selects the highlighted menu item, which opens another menu, opens a parameter drop-down menu, or selects the highlighted parameter setting. • When no menus are open, pressing the Menu ▸ arrow opens the MAIN MENU (see previous page).
◀	• When a menu is open, pressing the Menu ◂ arrow closes the menu and, in most cases, opens the previous menu. Subsequent presses continue to close the current menu and open the previous menu until the MAIN MENU (see previous page) is closed. When the MAIN MENU is closed, the menu structure is also closed. • When no menus are open, pressing the Menu ◂ arrow performs no function.
▲ ▼	• When a menu is open, pressing the Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows scrolls upward and downward through the complete list of menu items. The highlighted menu item appears on the front-panel display. All menu items appear on the on-screen display. A scroll bar appears on the right side of the on-screen display when menu items exceed the on-screen display top and bottom margins. The cursor automatically wraps to the next menu item when the first or last menu item is passed.

MENU ITEM SELECTION

The remote control Menu arrows must be used to select menu items.

To select a menu item on the open menu:

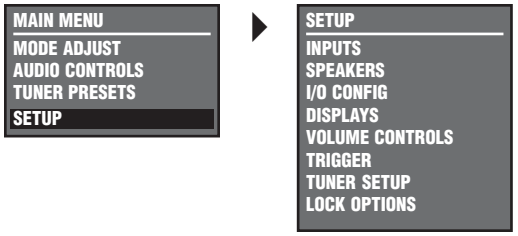
1. Press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to highlight the desired menu item.
2. When the desired menu item is highlighted, press the Menu ▸ arrow to select the highlighted item. If an option is selected, another menu will open. If a parameter is selected, a parameter drop-down menu will open.

Menu Options

Selecting a menu option opens another menu within the menu structure. For instance, selecting the MAIN MENU SETUP option opens the SETUP menu as shown at the top of the next page.

Menu Parameters

Selecting a menu parameter opens a drop-down menu or horizontal bar graph that can be used to select the desired setting.

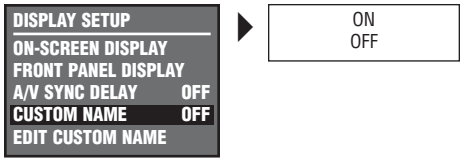


Menu Parameters *(continued from page 2-15)*

Parameter Drop-Down Menus

Selecting some menu parameters opens a drop-down menu that contains a list of available parameter settings. For instance, selecting the DISPLAY SETUP menu CUSTOM NAME parameter (page 3-55) opens the drop-down menu shown below, which can be used to select the ON or OFF setting.

To select the desired setting on a parameter drop-down menu:

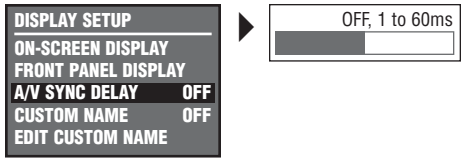


1. When the drop-down menu opens, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll upward and downward through the complete list of available settings. The current setting appears to the right of the parameter name on the on-screen and front-panel displays.
2. When the desired setting appears beneath the parameter name, press the Menu ◀ arrow to select the setting and close the drop-down menu.

Horizontal Bar Graphs

Selecting some menu parameters opens a horizontal bar graph, which indicates the position at which the current parameter setting falls within the entire parameter range. The current setting appears at the right of the parameter name in the on-screen and front-panel displays.

For instance, selecting the DISPLAY SETUP menu A/V SYNC DELAY parameter opens the horizontal bar graph shown below, which can be used to adjust the amount of audio delay.



To adjust a parameter setting with a horizontal bar graph:

1. When the horizontal bar graph appears, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to increase and decrease the setting in designated increments. The current setting appears at the right of the parameter name in the on-screen and front-panel displays.
2. When the desired adjustments have been made, press the Menu ◀ arrow to select the setting and close the horizontal bar graph.

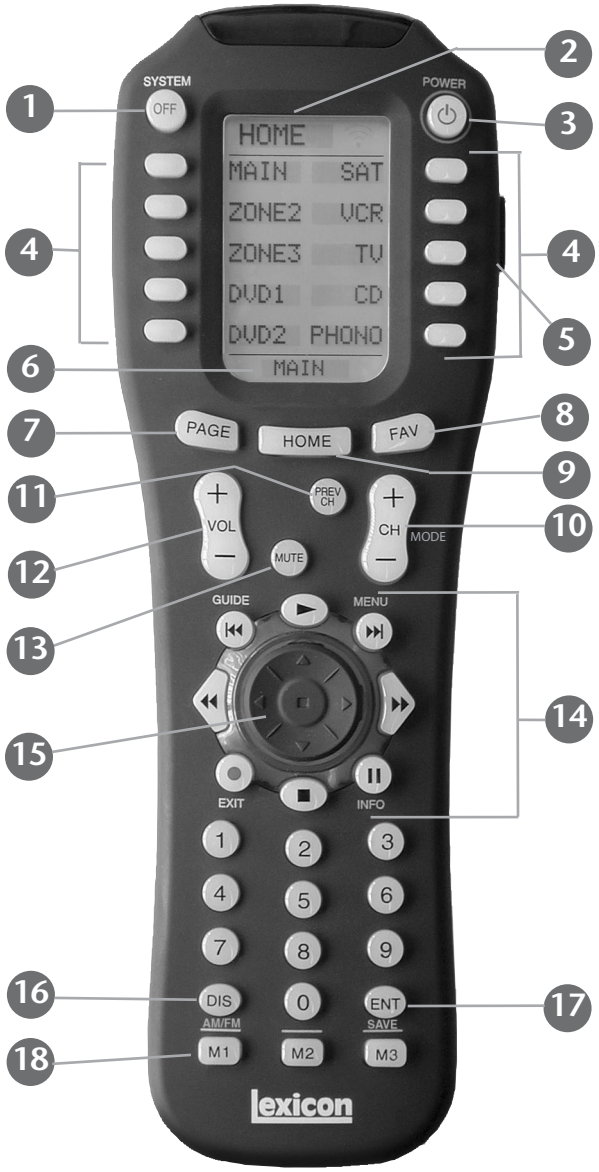
> ***Note:***
>
> *Menu item selection instructions differ for certain menus. These instances are noted throughout this user guide.*

REMOTE CONTROL BUTTONS

1. SYSTEM POWER OFF
2. Displays the name of the selected device.
3. POWER ON
4. Device and function buttons
5. Light
6. Displays page number/currently selected device
7. LCD Page change
8. FAVORITE
9. HOME menu
10. CHANNEL/Listening Mode (+/-)
11. Previous channel
12. VOLUME (+/-)
13. MUTE
14. TRANSPORT functions (PLAY, STOP, REWIND, PAUSE, REC, SKIP, and FF) for VCR, DVD and CD
15. JOYSTICK (left, right, up, down and center press)
16. DISPLAY/AM/FM
17. ENTER/SAVE
18. MACRO buttons

Note:

The numbered items above correspond to the remote control illustration to the right.



BUTTON	HOME	MAIN PAGE1	MAIN PAGE2	ZONE2 PAGE1	ZONE2 PAGE2
1	Enters RV-8 standby mode.				
2	Activates the RV-8.				
3	Displays the MAIN Zone command bank, which includes commands that control the Main Zone.	Displays the Main Zone Status.	Selects the Dolby Digital listening mode family.	Displays the Zone 2 Status.	Reserved for future expansion.
4	Displays the Zone 2 command bank, which includes commands that control Zone 2.	Deactivates the Main Zone.	Selects the DTS listening mode family.	Deactivates Zone 2.	Adjusts the AUDIO CONTROLS menu Main Zone BALANCE to the left.
5	Displays the Zone 3 command bank, which includes commands that control Zone 3.	Selects the Tuner input for the Main Zone.	Selects the THX family listening mode.	Selects the Tuner input for Zone 2.	Sets the Main Zone Volume level to -15dB.
6	Displays the DVD1 command bank, which includes commands that control DVD1.	Selects the DVD1 input for the Main Zone.	Toggles between the current listening mode and the 2-CHANNEL listening mode.	Selects the DVD1 input for Zone 2	Shows status menu for current Main Zone input stream.
7	Displays the DVD2 command bank, which includes commands that control DVD2.	Selects the DVD2 input for the Main Zone.	Analog Bypass Toggle	Selects the DVD2 input for Zone 2.	Activates the RV-8.
8	Displays the SAT command bank, which includes commands that control the Satellite box.	Selects the SAT input for the Main Zone.	Selects the L7 Film listening mode.	Selects the Satellite input for Zone 2	Reserved for future expansion.

BUTTON	ZONE3 PAGE1	ZONE3 PAGE2	DVD1 PAGE1	DVD1 PAGE2
1	Enters RV-8 standby mode.		Reserved for future expansion.	
2	Activates the RV-8.		Toggles RT-10 power.	
3	Displays the Status of Zone 3.	Reserved for future expansion.	Opens and closes the RT-10 disc tray.	
4	Deactivates Zone 3.	Increases the Audio Controls menu Main Zone BASS parameter in .5dB increments.	Opens the RT-10 Top Menu.	Opens and closes the RT-10 Video Adjust bar.
5	Selects the TUNER input for Zone 3.	Increases the Audio Controls menu Main Zone TREBLE parameter in .5dB increments.	Activates RT-10 random playback.	Opens the RT-10 Angle bar.
6	Selects the DVD1 input for Zone 3.	Increases the Audio Controls menu Main Zone TILT EQ parameter in .2dB increments.	Activates RT-10 repeat playback.	Activates the RT-10 condition memory mode.
7	Selects the DVD2 input for Zone 3.	Activates Audio Controls menu Main Zone LOUDNESS parameter.	Activates RT-10 A-B repeat playback.	Activates the RT-10 last memory playback.
8	Selects the Satellite input for Zone 3.	Reserved for future expansion.	Opens and closes the RT-10 Setup menu.	Creates up to 5 shortcuts for frequently adjusted RT-10 Setup menu parameters.

BUTTON	HOME	MAIN PAGE1	MAIN PAGE2	ZONE2 PAGE1	ZONE2 PAGE2
9	Selects the VCR command bank, which includes commands that control the VCR.	Selects the VCR input for the Main Zone.	Selects the L7 Music listening mode.	Selects the VCR input for Zone 2.	Adjusts the Audio Controls menu Main Zone BALANCE parameter to the right.
10	Selects the TV command bank, which includes commands that control the TV.	Selects the TV input for the Main Zone.	Selects the L7 TV listening mode	Selects the TV input for Zone 2.	Sets the Main Zone volume level to -30dB.
11	Selects the CD command bank, which includes commands that control the CD player.	Selects the CD input for the Main Zone.	Selects the L7 Music Surround listening mode.	Selects the CD input for Zone 2.	Toggles the Setup ON SCREEN DISPLAY parameter.
12	Selects the Phono command bank, which includes commands that control that device.	Selects the Phono input for the Main Zone.	Toggles between setting the input to auto, analog, or digital.	Selects the Phono input for Zone 2.	Deactivates the RV-8.
13	N/A	Selects Page 2 of the Main Zone command bank.	Selects Page 1 of the Main Zone command bank.	Selects Page 2 of the Zone 2 command bank.	Selects Page 1 of the Zone 2 command bank.
14	Selects the Home command bank.				
15	Scrolls through Favorite Channel pages.				
16	History- dependent*	Increases the Main Zone volume level in 1dB increments.		Increases the Zone 2 volume level in 1dB increments.	

** History-dependent buttons perform different functions, depending on the Zone or device that you are currently controlling. Check the bottom of the LCD for the currently controlled device.*

BUTTON	ZONE3 PAGE1	ZONE3 PAGE2	DVD1 PAGE1	DVD1 PAGE2
9	Selects the VCR input for Zone 3.	Decreases the Audio Controls menu BASS parameter in .5dB increments.	Closes certain setup menus without saving changes.	Activates and deactivates the RT-10 rear panel video output connectors.
10	Selects the TV input for Zone 3.	Decreases the Audio Controls menu TREBLE parameter level in .5dB increments.	Activates the RT-10 display mode.	Controls the brightness of front panel display characters.
11	Selects the CD input for Zone 3.	Decreases the Audio Controls menu Main Zone TILT EQ parameter level in .2dB increments.	Opens the RT-10 Subtitle bar.	Activates the RT-10 search mode.
12	Selects the Phono input for Zone 3.	Deactivates the Audio Controls menu Main Zone LOUDNESS parameter.	Opens the RT-10 Audio bar.	Activates the RT-10 program mode.
13	Displays Zone 3 Page 2 command bank.	Displays Zone 3 Page 1 command bank.	Displays DVD1 Page 2 command bank.	Displays DVD1 Page 1 command bank.
14	Displays the Home command bank.			
15	Scrolls through Favorite Channel pages.			
16	Increases Zone 3 volume level in 1dB increments.		Increases RV-8 Main volume level in 1dB increments.	

BUTTON	HOME	MAIN PAGE1	MAIN PAGE2	ZONE2 PAGE1	ZONE2 PAGE2
17	History-dependent	Decreases Main Zone Volume level in 1dB increments.		Decreases Zone 2 Volume level in 1dB increments.	
18	History-dependent	Toggles between fully muting Main Zone volume level and restoring Main Zone volume level to its original level.		Centers the AUDIO CONTROLS menu BALANCE and FADER parameters.	
19	History-dependent	Toggles between muting Main Zone volume level and restoring Main Zone volume level to its original level.		Toggles between fully muting Zone 2 volume level and restoring Zone 2 volume to its original level.	
20	History-dependent	Scrolls upward through listening modes.		Adjusts the AUDIO CONTROLS menu Main Zone FADER parameter towards the front.	
21	History-dependent	Scrolls downward through listening modes.		Adjust the AUDIO CONTROLS menu Main Zone FADER parameter towards the back.	
22	History-dependent	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press to skip back to the next available preset.			
23	History-dependent	Activates the Trigger output connector labeled 1.			
24	History-dependent	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press to skip forward to the next available preset.			

BUTTON	ZONE3 PAGE1	ZONE3 PAGE2	DVD1 PAGE1	DVD1 PAGE2
17	Decreases Zone 3 volume level in 1dB increments.		Decreases RV-8 Main Zone volume level in 1dB increments.	
18	Activates the 5.1 THX, 5.1 THX Ultra2, or the THX SurEX listening mode when a 5.1-channel THX source is present. Activates Dolby PLII+THX when a stereo source is present.		Toggles between fully muting the RV-8 Main Zone volume level and restoring Main Zone volume level to its original level.	
19	Toggles between fully muting Zone 3 volume level and restoring Zone 3 volume to its original level.		Toggles between muting the RV-8 Main Zone volume level and restoring Main Zone volume level to its original level.	
20	Increases Subwoofer output in 1dB increments.		Scrolls upward through RV-8 listening modes.	
21	Decreases Subwoofer output in 1dB increments.		Scrolls downward through RV-8 listening modes.	
22	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press to skip back to the next available preset.		Skips to the beginning of the current chapter or track. Subsequent presses skip to the beginning of the previous chapter or track.	
23	Activates the output connector labeled Trigger 1.		Activates playback of the loaded disc at regular playback speed.	
24	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press to skip forward to the next available preset.		Skips to the beginning of the next chapter or track. Subsequent presses skip to the beginning of the next chapter or track.	

BUTTON	HOME	MAIN PAGE1	MAIN PAGE2	ZONE2 PAGE1	ZONE2 PAGE1
25	History-dependent	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press once to tune to the next available tuner frequency. Pressing for 2 seconds activates the seek mode, which searches for the next available radio station. To enter Scan Mode, press and hold until the display shows ◂ SCAN or SCAN ▸.			
26	History-dependent				
27	History-dependent	When a DTS(-ES) source is present, toggles the ES decoding parameter, cycling through the AUTO, ON, and OFF settings.			
28	History-dependent	Deactivates the output connector labeled Trigger 1.			
29	History-dependent	Activates the Dolby DIGITAL EX or Dolby DIGITAL listening mode when a 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source is present.			
30	History-dependent	When a menu is open, scrolls upward through menu items.			
31	History-dependent	Opens the menu structure and selects the highlighted menu item, which opens another menu, opens a parameter drop-down menu, or selects the highlighted parameter setting.			
32	History-dependent	When a menu is open, scrolls downward through menu items.			

BUTTON	ZONE3 PAGE 1	ZONE3 PAGE 2	DVD1 PAGE1	DVD1 PAGE2
25	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, press once to tune to the next available tuner frequency. Pressing for 2 seconds activates the seek mode, which searches for the next available radio station. To enter Scan Mode, press and hold until the display shows ◂ SCAN or SCAN ▸.		When RT-10 playback is activated, scans through the disc in reverse direction.	
26			When RT-10 playback is activated, scans through the disc in forward direction.	
27	When a DTS(-ES) source is present, toggles the ES decoding parameter, cycling through the AUTO, ON and OFF settings.		Opens the RT-10 disc menu.	
28	Deactivates the output connector labeled Trigger 1.		Stops playback of the loaded disc.	
29	Activates the Dolby DIGITAL EX or Dolby DIGITAL listening mode when a 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source is present. Activates Dolby PLII Movie when a stereo source is present.		Activates RT-10 pause mode.	
30	When a menu is open, scrolls upward through menu items.			
31	Opens the menu structure and selects the highlighted item. When no menu is open, opens the MAIN MENU.		Navigates to the right in the RT-10 menu structure.	
32	When a menu is open, scrolls downward through menu items.			

BUTTON	HOME	MAIN PAGE1	MAIN PAGE2	ZONE2 PAGE1	ZONE2PAGE2
33	History-dependent	When a menu is open, closes the menu and, in most cases, opens the previous menu. Subsequent presses continue to close the current menu and open the previous menu until the MAIN MENU is closed. When no menus are open, shows the two-line status.			
34	History-dependent	When a menu is open, closes the menu structure. When no menus are open, shows the 2-line status.			
35	History-dependent	Numbers 0 to 9, are used to enter the frequency of radio stations or to save/load presets when the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input.			
36	History-dependent	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, toggles between AM/FM frequency bands.			
37	History-dependent	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, pressing this button will save the currently selected tuner frequency into a preset slot. Also use this button when programming the remote. See page C-4 for additional information.			
38	History-dependent	Macro Buttons: M1 is for Macro 1, M2 is for Macro 2 and M3 is for Macro 3. See page C-10 for additional information on how to use and program macros.			
39	History-dependent	Activates the remote control backlight that illuminates the buttons and LCD screen for easier visibility.			

BUTTON	ZONE3 PAGE1	ZONE3 PAGE2	DVD1 PAGE1	DVD1 PAGE2
33	When a menu is open, closes the menu and, in most cases, opens the previous menu. Subsequent presses continue to close the current menu and open the previous menu until the MAIN MENU is closed. When no menus are open, this button performs no function.		Navigates to the left in the RT-10 menu structure.	
34	When a menu is open, closes the menu structure. When no menus are open, shows the two-line status.		Selects the highlighted RT-10 menu item.	
35	Numbers 0 to 9 are used to enter the frequency of radio stations or to save/load presets when the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input.		Direct RT-10 title, chapter, group or track number selection.	
36	If the RV-8 built-in tuner is the currently selected input, toggles between AM/FM frequency bands.		To enter values 10 and above on the RT-10. Press once for numbers in the teens, twice for numbers in the twenties, and so on. Then press a number button (0 to 9) to enter a second digit.	
37	If the RV-8's built-in tuner is the currently selected input, pressing this button saves the currently selected tuner frequency into a preset slot. Also use this button when programming the remote. See page C-4 for additional information.		Deletes entries when RT-10 search modes and certain playback modes are activated.	
38	Macro Buttons: M1 is for Macro 1, M2 is for Macro 2 and M3 is for Macro 3. See page C-10 for additional infomation on how to use and program macros.			
39	Activates the remote control backlight that illuminates the buttons and LCD screen for easier visibility.			

UNDERSTANDING THE ZONES

The RV-8 features three zones: the Main Zone, Zone 2 and Zone 3. The Main Zone is designed to control audio and video signals in the primary listening space, Zone 2 is designed to control digital and analog audio and composite or S-video signals for a second zone or recording devices, and Zone 3 is designed to control analog audio and composite or S-video signals in an additional listening space. The headphone output follows the source selected in the Main Zone. LOGIC7 Headphone processing is available on this output.

The following are exceptions to independent zone operation:

1. The same Dolby Digital or DTS(-ES) input source can be selected for the Main Zone and Zone 2 at the same time. However, different Dolby Digital or DTS(-ES) input sources cannot be present in the Main Zone and Zone 2.
2. Zone 2 can provide a 2-channel downmix of Main Zone multi-channel audio when all of the following conditions are met:
   - The same input must be selected in the Main Zone and Zone 2.
   - A Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) or 5.1a input source must be present in the Main Zone.
   - The INPUT SETUP menu ZONE2 IN parameter must be set to DMIX (page 3-26).
3. The Zone 2 and Zone 3 audio output connectors will receive Front L/R when a 5.1a source is present in the Main Zone. The ZONE2 IN parameter must also be set to ANLG.
4. When 5.1a BYPASS or 2-CH BYPASS is selected, a downmix to Zone 2 is not available.

TWO-LINE STATUS

The two-line status provides information about the zone from which the RV-8 last detected a change in status. The Main Zone two-line status appears when the RV-8 detects a Main Zone change, and the Zone 2 (or Zone 3) two-line status appears when the RV-8 detects a Zone 2 (or Zone 3) change.

The ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter can be used to control the length of time for which the two-line status appears in the on-screen display. The ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu POSITION parameter can be used to control the position of the two-line status in the on-screen display.

Note:

When the display device is connected to a component video output connector and the MAIN ADV menu COMPONENT OSD parameter (page 3-24) is set to OFF, the display device does not show the on-screen display, including the two-line status.

Main Zone Two-Line Status

The Main Zone two-line status shown at the right indicates the current input source, source type, listening mode and volume level selected in the Main Zone. It appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays when the RV-8 detects a Main Zone change.

Zone 2 Two-Line Status

The Zone 2 two-line status shown at the right indicates the current input, source type and volume level selected in Zone 2. It appears in the on-screen and front panel displays when the RV-8 detects a Zone 2 change.

Zone 3 Two-Line Status

The Zone 3 two-line status shown at the right indicates the current input, source type and volume level selected in Zone 3. It appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays when the RV-8 detects a Zone 3 change.

Tuner Status

The Tuner status shown at the right indicates the current frequency, band, listening mode and volume level. It takes the place of the two-line status display for inputs using the built in tuner.

STATUS MENUS

Pressing the remote control STAT2 button opens the STATUS menu for the current input source of the Main Zone, which contains parameters that provide information about the current input source and listening mode. STATUS menus are available for 2-channel, Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) and 5.1 analog input sources.

Unlike most other menus, STATUS menus cannot be opened through the selection of menu options. Rather, the remote control STAT2 button must be pressed.

To open and navigate the STATUS menu for the current input source:

1. Under Zone 2 page 2, press "STAT2." The first page of the STATUS menu for the current input source will appear in the on-screen and front-panel displays.

   If the STATUS menu includes a second page, the PG1 indicator appears in the top-right corner of the menu. Press the STAT2 button to open the second page. If the STATUS menu does not include a second page, pressing the STAT2 button closes the menu. If this occurs, begin again with step 1.

3. When the desired STATUS menu page has been opened, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll upward and downward through the complete list of parameters available on the current page.

   Note:

   STATUS menu parameters provide information about the current input source and listening mode. These parameters cannot be adjusted.

4. Press the STAT2 button or the Menu ◀ arrow to close the STATUS menu. If the second page of the STATUS menu opens, press the STAT2 button or the Menu ◀ arrow again to close the STATUS menu.

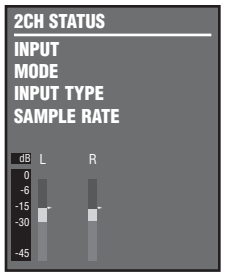
STATUS menu descriptions begin on the next page. The table beneath each description lists the default and possible settings for each parameter. STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33. STATUS menu level meters are described on page 2-35.

2CH STATUS

- Provides information about 2-channel input sources.
- Features L and R level meters.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	The activated listening mode
INPUT TYPE	ANLG, PCM
SAMPLE RATE	44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz, 96kHz

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.

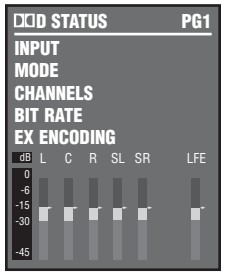


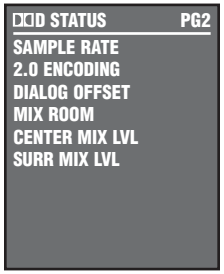
D STATUS

- Provides information about Dolby Digital input sources.
- Features L, C, R, SL, SR and LFE level meters.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	The activated listening mode
CHANNELS	3/2.1, 3/2, 3/1, 2/2, 2/1, 2/0, 1/0
BIT RATE	32 to 640kbps
EX ENCODING	MATRIX, NONE
SAMPLE RATE	48kHz
2.0 ENCODING	MATRIX, NONE
DIALOG OFFSET	-27 to +4dB
MIX ROOM	SMALL, LARGE
CENTER MIX LVL	-3.0dB, -4.5dB, -6.0dB
SURR MIX LVL	+0.0dB, -3.0dB, -6.0dB

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.



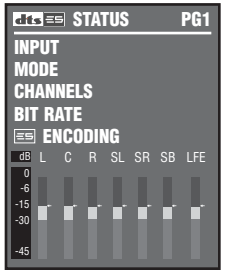


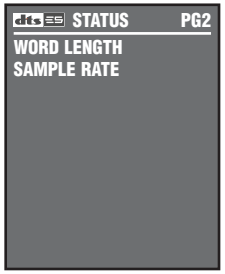
dts ES STATUS

- Provides information about DTS(-ES) input sources.
- Features L, C, R, SL, SR, SB and LFE level meters. The SB level meter appears when a 6.1-channel input source is present, or when a 5.1-channel input source is present and the ES DECODING parameter (page 6-35) is set to ON.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	The activated listening mode
CHANNELS	3/3.1, 3/2.1
BIT RATE	754.5 to 1509.7kbps
ES ENCODING	DISCRETE, MATRIX, OFF
WORD LENGTH	16 bits, 20 bits, 24 bits
SAMPLE RATE	44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz, 96kHz

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.



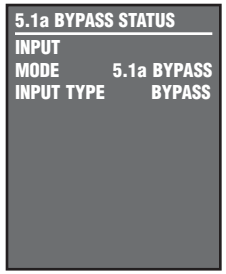


5.1a BYPASS STATUS

- Provides information about 5.1-channel analog bypass input sources when the MAIN ADV menu ANALOG BYPASS parameter is set to ON.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	5.1a BYPASS
INPUT TYPE	BYPASS

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.

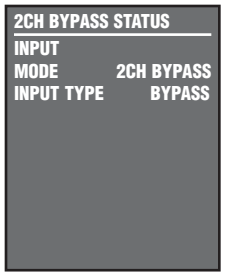


2CH BYPASS STATUS

- Provides information about 2-channel analog input sources when the MAIN ADV menu ANALOG BYPASS parameter is set to ON.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	2CH BYPASS
INPUT TYPE	BYPASS

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.

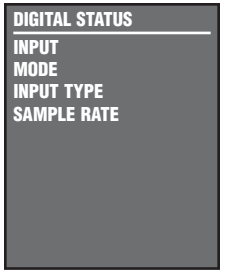


DIGITAL STATUS

- Provides information about digital input sources for which a sample rate is detected, but no audio is present in the input signal.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	The activated listening mode
INPUT TYPE	---
SAMPLE RATE	44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz, 96kHz

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.

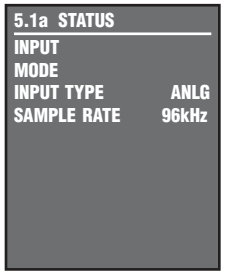


5.1a ANALOG STATUS

Provides information about 5.1-channel analog input sources.

Parameter	Possible Settings
INPUT	The selected input
MODE	The activated listening mode
INPUT TYPE	ANLG
SAMPLE RATE	96kHz

STATUS menu parameter descriptions begin on page 2-33.



STATUS MENU PARAMETER DESCRIPTIONS

2.0 ENCODING MATRIX, NONE

Indicates whether or not a matrix-encoded source is detected. When the parameter setting is MATRIX, a matrix-encoded source is detected. When the parameter setting is NONE, a matrix-encoded source is not detected. The RV-8 cannot automatically detect matrix encoding in non-flagged input sources.

BIT RATE 32 to 640kbps or 754 to 1509.7kbps

Indicates the rate at which the input signal is encoded. A higher bit rate indicates that less compression was used during the encoding process. Possible settings for Dolby Digital sources range from 32 to 640 kbps. Possible settings for DTS (-ES) sources range from 754 to 1509.7kbps.

CENTER MIX LVL -3.0dB, -4.5dB, -6.0dB

Indicates the relative level of the center channel that was used during the mixing process.

CHANNELS 3/3.1, 3/2.1, 3/2, 3/1, 2/2, 2/1, 2/0, 1/0

Indicates the number of channels present in the input source. The first digit indicates the number of front channels present. The digit after the slash indicates the number of surround channels present. The digit after the decimal point indicates the presence of LFE (low frequency effects) information. For instance, if the parameter setting is 3/2.1, an input source with three front channels, two surround channels and LFE information is present. LFE information is sent to the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub.

STATUS Menu Parameter Descriptions (continued from page 2-33)

Possible settings for Dolby Digital input sources include 3/2.1, 3/2, 3/1, 2/2, 2/1, 2/0 and 1/0. Possible settings for DTS(-ES) input sources include 3/3.1 and 3/2.1.

DIALOG OFFSET

-27 to +4dB

Indicates the dialog normalization value applied to the input signal. Dolby Digital input sources reproduce dialog at 27 decibels below full-scale (-27dBFS). When the dialog normalization value of the incoming signal is higher or lower, the DIALOG OFFSET parameter indicates the amount of adjustment the RV-8 makes to normalize dialog to -27dBFS.

ES ENCODING

DISCRETE, MATRIX, OFF

Indicates whether or not a DTS-ES encoded source is detected. When the parameter setting is DISCRETE, a discrete 6.1-channel DTS-ES source is detected. When the parameter setting is MATRIX, a 5.1-channel DTS-ES source with a surround-encoded back channel is detected. When the parameter setting is NONE, a standard DTS source with no DTS-ES encoding is detected.

EX ENCODING

MATRIX, NONE

Indicates whether or not a Dolby Digital Surround EX encoded source is detected. When the parameter setting is MATRIX, a 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded with Dolby Digital Surround EX is detected. When the parameter setting is NONE, a standard 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded without Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding is detected. The RV-8 cannot automatically detect Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding in non-flagged input sources. See page 6-19 for more information.

INPUT

Indicates the selected input (e.g., DVD1).

INPUT TYPE

ANLG, BYPASS, PCM, ---

Indicates the input source that is present. When ANLG is displayed, a 2-channel analog audio source is present and the MAIN ADVANCED menu ANALOG BYPASS parameter is set to OFF. When BYPASS is displayed, an analog audio source is present and the ANALOG BYPASS parameter is set to ON. When PCM is displayed, a 2-channel digital audio source is present. When --- is displayed, an unknown type of digital audio source is present.

MIX ROOM

SMALL, LARGE

Indicates the size of the mixing room that was used during the mixing process. When the parameter setting is LARGE, it is recommended to set the RE-EQUALIZATION parameter to ON for THX listening modes.

MODE

Indicates the activated listening mode (e.g., L7 FILM).

SAMPLE RATE

44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz, 96kHz

Indicates the sample rate of the input source that is present.

SURR MIX LVL +0.0dB, -3.0dB, -6.0dB

Indicates the relative surround channel level that was used during the mixing process.

WORD LENGTH 16 bits, 20 bits, 24 bits

Indicates the word length of the audio data present in the input signal.

STATUS MENU LEVEL METERS

Most STATUS menus contain level meters that indicate fluctuating input levels in the front left (L), center (C), front right (R), surround left (SL), surround right (SR), surround back (SB), and LFE channels. These level meters indicate input levels for both analog and digital input sources. For instance, the level meters indicate digital audio input levels when a digital audio source is present.

Different combinations of level meters appear on each STATUS menu, depending on the source that is present. The SB level meter appears when a 6.1-channel source is present, or when a 5.1-channel source is present and the ES DECODING parameter (page 6-25) is set to ON.

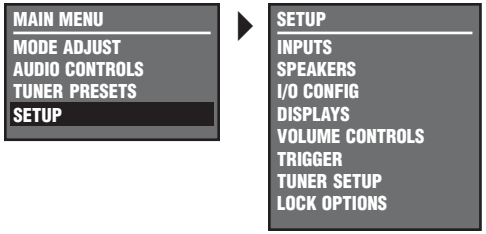
Level meters appear in combinations of green, yellow and red when the on-screen display is configured for a blue-screen background. Green indicates low levels, yellow indicates normal levels, and red indicates high levels and the onset of overload. Level meters appear in white when the on-screen display is not configured for a blue-screen background.

3

SETUP

SETUP

Selecting the MAIN MENU SETUP option opens the SETUP menu as shown below. SETUP menu option descriptions begin below and continue throughout this section.



INPUTS

SETUP ▸ INPUTS

Prompts the selection of the desired input (e.g., DVD1). Selecting an input opens the corresponding INPUT SETUP menu, which can be used to change input names, assign audio and video input connectors, select preferred listening modes, and configure advanced Main Zone and Zone 2 input settings. Refer to the next page for more information.

SPEAKERS

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS

Opens the SPEAKER SETUP menu, which can be used to configure the Main Zone audio output connectors for the desired speaker setup, to set speaker distances and to calibrate output levels. See page 3-29 for more information.

I/O CONFIG

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG

Opens the I/O CONFIG menu, which can be used to configure the analog audio input connectors as eight stereo connectors, five stereo and one 5.1-channel connectors, or two stereo and two 5.1-channel connectors. It can also be used to configure the amplifier outputs. See page 3-48 for more information.

DISPLAYS

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS

Opens the DISPLAY SETUP menu, which can be used to customize the on-screen and front-panel displays, restore audio/video synchronization, and create and activate a custom unit name. See page 3-51 for more information.

VOLUME CONTROLS

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS

Opens the VOLUME CONTROL SETUP menu, which can be used to configure Main Zone, Mute, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Headphone volume levels. See page 3-57 for more information.

TRIGGER

SETUP ▸ TRIGGER

Opens the TRIGGER SETUP menu, which can be used to configure the trigger output connector labeled 1. See page 3-58 for more information.

TUNER SETUP

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP

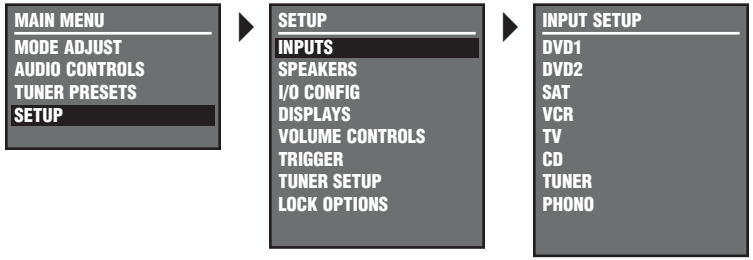
Opens the TUNER SETUP menu, which can be used to configure function of the AM/FM radio tuner. See page 3-60 for more information.

LOCK OPTIONS

SETUP ▸ LOCK OPTIONS

Opens the LOCK OPTIONS menu, which can be used to lock and unlock settings in the MODE ADJUST, AUDIO CONTROLS and SETUP menu branches. See page 3-63 for more information.

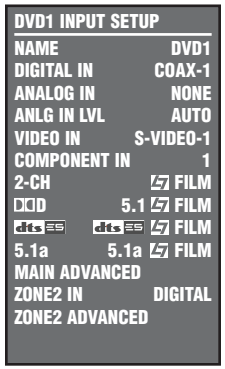
INPUT SETUP

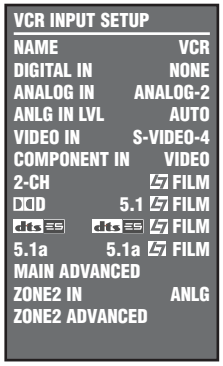


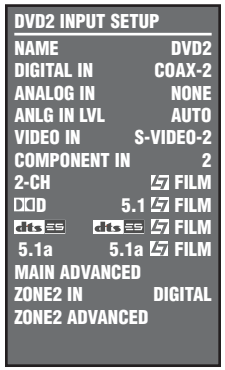
SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ (INPUT) ▸ INPUT SETUP

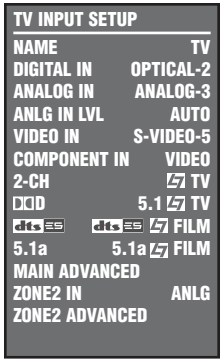
Selecting the SETUP menu INPUTS option prompts the selection of the desired input (e.g., DVD1) as shown above. Selecting an input opens the corresponding INPUT SETUP menu shown to the right, which can be used to change input names, assign audio and video input connectors, select preferred listening modes and configure advanced Main Zone and Zone 2 input settings.

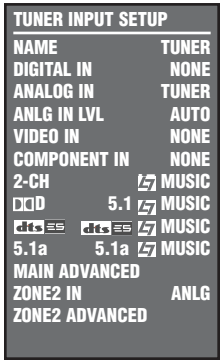
All INPUT SETUP menus are shown to the right. The parameters on the left side of the INPUT SETUP menus are identical regardless of

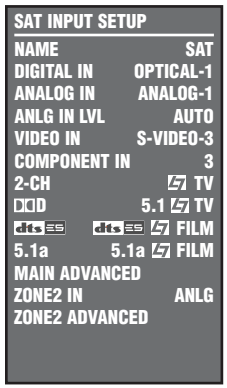


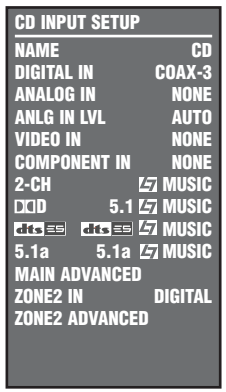


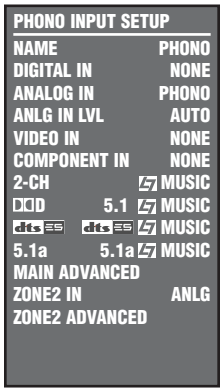




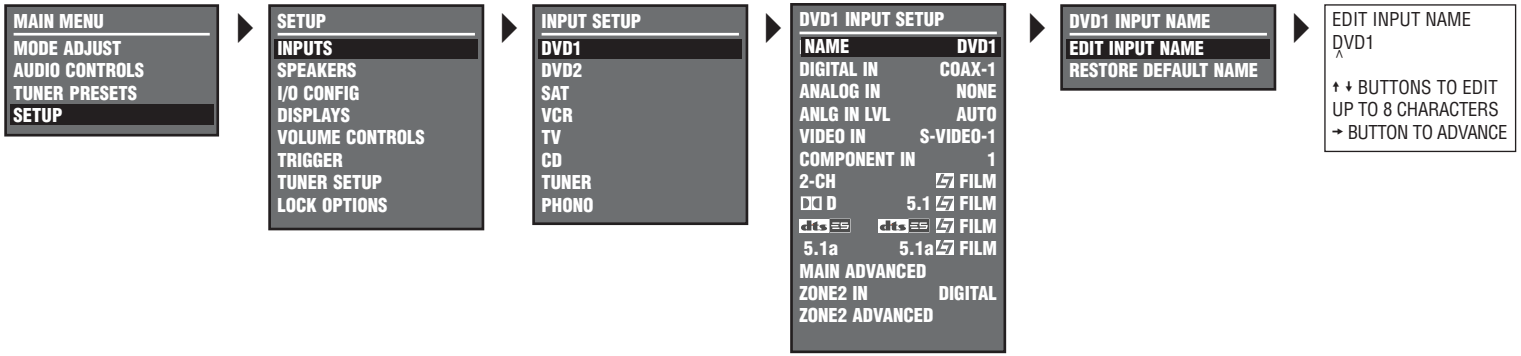








which input is selected. The parameter settings on the right side are adjustable. Default parameter settings differ from input to input. The INPUT SETUP menus on the previous page indicate factory-default parameter settings for each input.



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

CHANGING INPUT NAMES

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ NAME

Selecting the INPUT SETUP menu NAME parameter opens the INPUT NAME menu shown above, which can be used to customize or restore the factory-default name of the selected input. Factory-default input names correspond to front-panel and remote control input selection button labels.

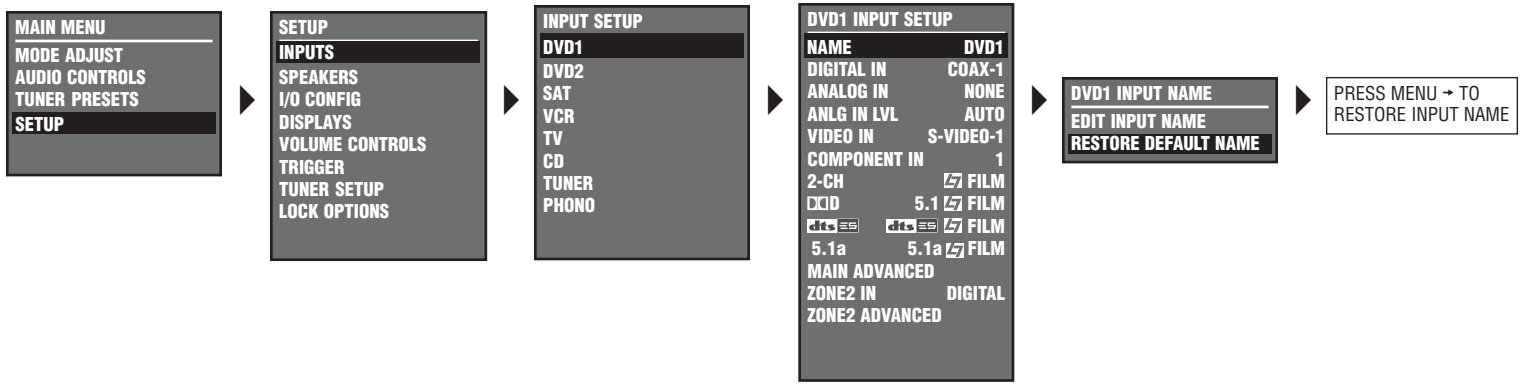
EDIT INPUT NAME

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ NAME ▸ EDIT INPUT NAME

Opens the EDIT INPUT NAME drop-down menu as shown above, which can be used to customize the name of the selected input.

To customize the name of the selected input:

1. Follow the EDIT INPUT NAME menu path to open the EDIT INPUT NAME drop-down menu.
2. When the EDIT INPUT NAME drop-down menu opens, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to change the character above the cursor (^).
3. When the desired character has been selected, press the Menu ▸ arrow to advance to the next character space. Press the Menu ◂ arrow to return to the previous character space. The



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

cursor will automatically wrap to the first character space when the last character space is passed.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to enter the desired input name.
5. When the desired input name has been entered, press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the EDIT INPUT NAME drop-down menu and return to the INPUT NAME menu. The custom input name appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays. Both the custom and factory-default input names appear on the input selection menu that opens when the SETUP menu INPUTS option is selected. The custom input name appears against the left margin of the on-screen display, and the factory-default input name appears in parentheses against the right margin of the on-screen display.

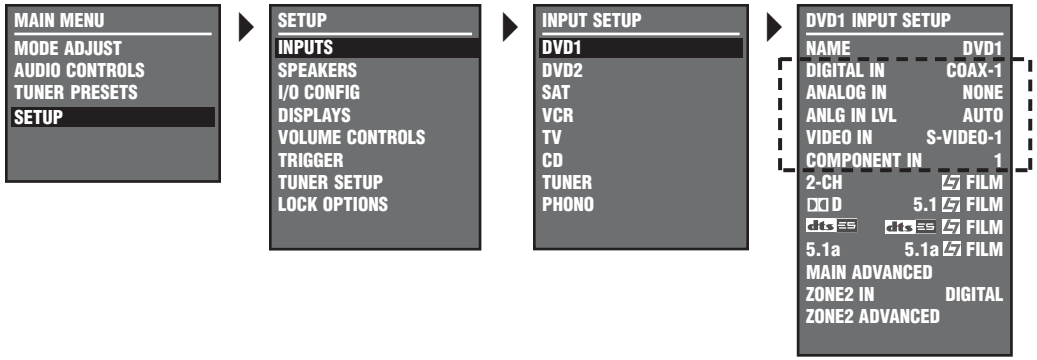
RESTORE DEFAULT NAME

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ NAME ▸ RESTORE DEFAULT NAME

Restores the factory-default name of the selected input. Factory-default input names correspond to front panel and remote control input selection button labels.

To restore the factory-default name of the selected input:

1. Follow the RESTORE DEFAULT NAME menu path to open the INPUT NAME menu.
2. When the INPUT NAME menu opens, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to highlight the RESTORE DEFAULT NAME option.
3. When the RESTORE DEFAULT NAME option is highlighted, press the Menu ▸ arrow to select this option. The message "PRESS MENU → TO RESTORE INPUT NAME" appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays as shown above.
4. When this message opens, press the Menu ▸ arrow to restore



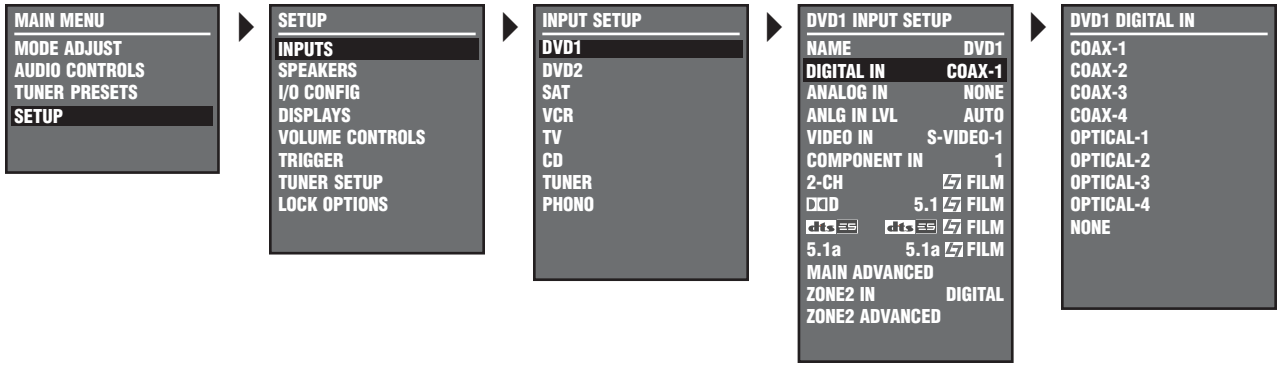
The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

the factory-default name of the selected input and close the message. (Press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the message without restoring the factory-default name of the selected input.)

ASSIGNING AUDIO & VIDEO INPUT CONNECTORS

The RV-8 has eight configurable inputs, each of which can be assigned to its eight digital audio, eight analog audio, the built-in tuner, the phono input, five composite video, five S-video or three component video input connectors. The table below lists the INPUT SETUP menu parameters that can be used to assign audio and video input connectors. The ANLG IN LVL parameter can be used to adjust analog audio input levels for the selected input. These parameters are highlighted on the INPUT SETUP menu shown above.

Parameter	Possible Settings
DIGITAL IN	COAX-1 to 4, OPTICAL-1 to 4, NONE
ANALOG IN	ANALOG-1 to 8, 5.1 ANLG (3-5) or (6-8), PHONO, TUNER, NONE
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO, -18dB to +12dB
VIDEO IN	COMPOSITE-1 to 5, S-VIDEO-1 to 5, NONE
COMPONENT IN	COMPONENT 1 to 3, VIDEO, NONE



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

DIGITAL IN COAX-1 to 4, OPTICAL-1 to 4, NONE

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ DIGITAL IN

Opens the DIGITAL IN menu shown above, which can be used to assign a digital audio input connector for the selected input. The RV-8 has eight configurable inputs, each of which can be assigned to any of its eight digital audio input connectors.

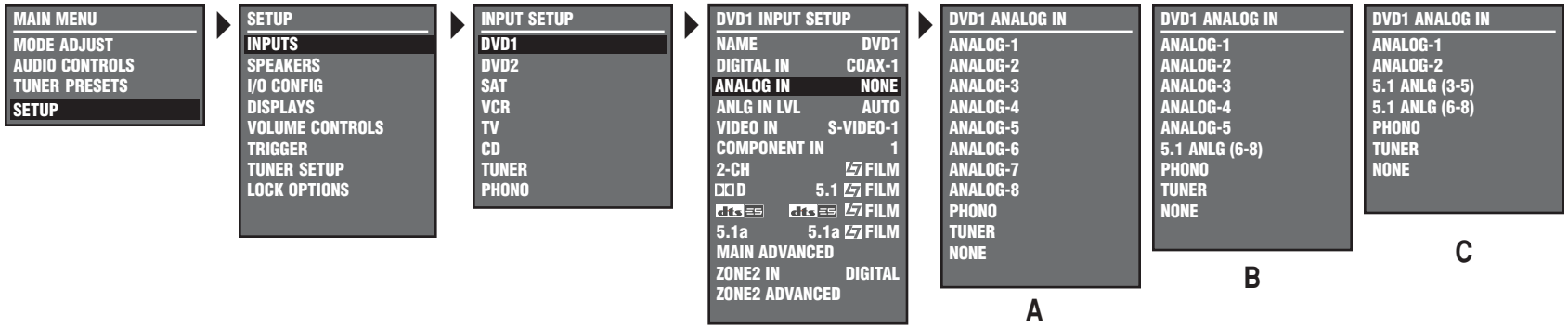
Note:

The digital audio input connectors are compatible with PCM (44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz, and 96kHz), Dolby Digital and DTS(-ES) sources. The digital audio input connectors are not compatible with MPEG (MP3) sources.

Please note the following:

- When no digital audio input connector is assigned, the RV-8 will automatically set the MAIN ADVANCED menu INPUT SELECT parameter to ANALOG.
- A digital audio input connector must be assigned when no analog audio input connector is assigned. Refer to the next page for information about assigning an analog audio input connector.

Assigning Audio & Video Input Connectors *(continued from page 3-7)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

ANALOG IN

ANALOG-1 to 8, 5.1 ANLG (3-5) or (6-8), PHONO, TUNER, NONE

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ANALOG IN

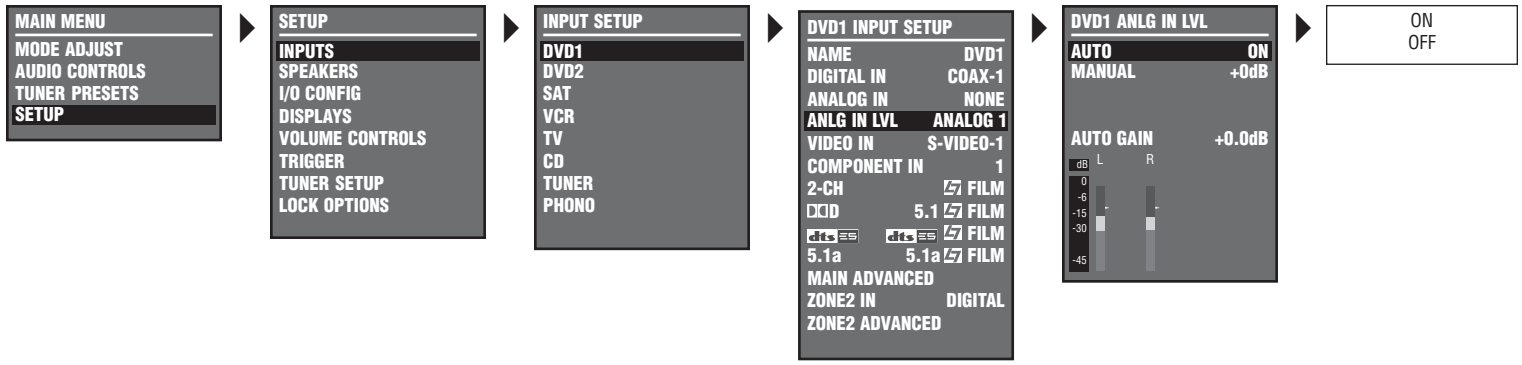
Opens the ANALOG IN menu shown above, which can be used to assign an analog audio input connector for the selected input. The RV-8 has eight configurable inputs, in addition to the built-in tuner and the phono connector, which can be assigned to any of its eight analog audio input connectors.

The appearance of the ANALOG IN menu depends on the configuration of the analog audio input connectors.

- The ANALOG IN menu labeled A (above) appears when the I/O CONFIG menu 8 STEREO INPUTS option (page 3-48) is selected.
- The ANALOG IN menu labeled B (above) appears when the I/O CONFIG menu 5 ST & (1) 5.1 ANLG option is selected.
- The ANALOG IN menu labeled C (above) appears when the I/O CONFIG menu 2 ST & (2) 5.1 ANLG option is selected.

Please note the following:

- When no analog audio input connector is assigned, the RV-8 will automatically set the MAIN ADVANCED menu INPUT SELECT parameter to DIGITAL (page 3-18).
- An analog audio input connector must be assigned when no digital audio input connector is assigned. Refer to the previous page for information about assigning a digital audio input connector.
- The PHONO input corresponds to the built-in phono connector.
- The TUNER input corresponds with the internal AM/FM radio tuner.



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

ANLG IN LVL

SETUP ▸ **INPUTS** ▸ **DVD1** ▸ **ANLG IN LVL**

Opens the ANLG IN LVL menu shown above, which can be used to adjust 2-channel analog audio input levels for the selected input. Despite attempts at standardization, analog audio sources have a wide range of levels. To compensate for this, the RV-8 allows independent input level adjustment for each of its stereo analog audio input connectors, multichannel analog audio input connectors, phono input and the internal tuner. Input level adjustment is not available when analog bypass is on.

Note:

Adjustments made on the ANLG IN LVL menu are applied to the analog audio input connector assigned for the selected input. When another analog audio input connector is assigned, these adjustments are automatically applied to the new connector.

AUTO

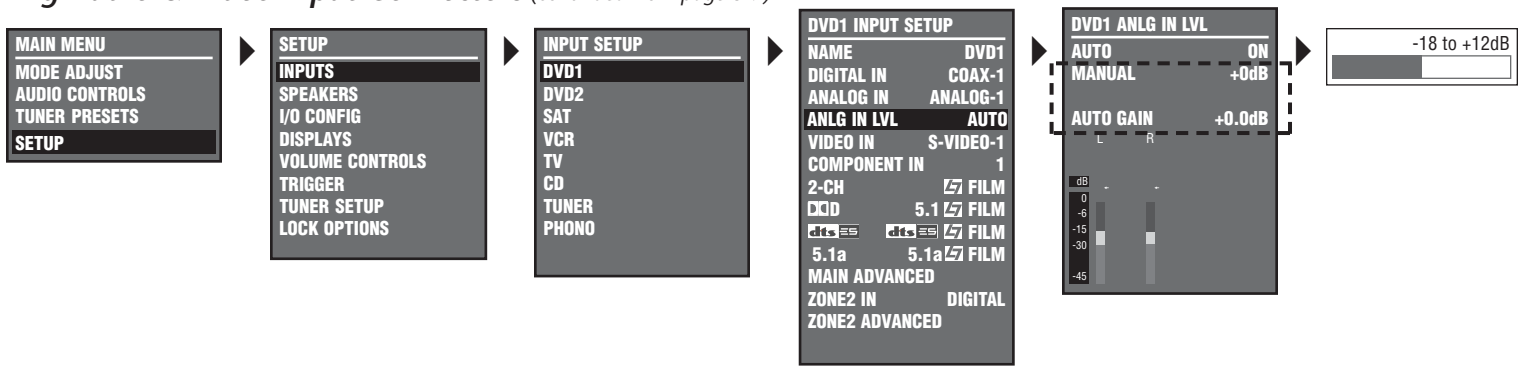
ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ **INPUTS** ▸ **DVD1** ▸ **ANLG IN LVL** ▸ **AUTO**

Provides automatic adjustment of analog audio input levels. When set to ON, the RV-8 automatically monitors and optimizes input levels. When the input signal is too high, the RV-8 quickly decreases input levels to avoid overload. When the input signal is too low, the RV-8 slowly increases input levels to maximize the signal-to-noise ratio and dynamic range.

When the AUTO parameter is set to OFF, the RV-8 does not provide automatic adjustment of analog audio input levels. Rather, input levels must be adjusted with the ANLG IN LVL MANUAL parameter (next page).

Assigning Audio & Video Input Connectors *(continued from page 3-9)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

MANUAL -18dB to +12dB

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ANLG IN LVL ▸ MANUAL

Provides manual adjustment of analog audio input levels. When manual adjustments are made, the RV-8 automatically sets the ANLG IN LVL menu AUTO parameter to OFF and deactivates automatic input level adjustment. Manual input level adjustments are retained when the AUTO parameter is set to ON.

Note:

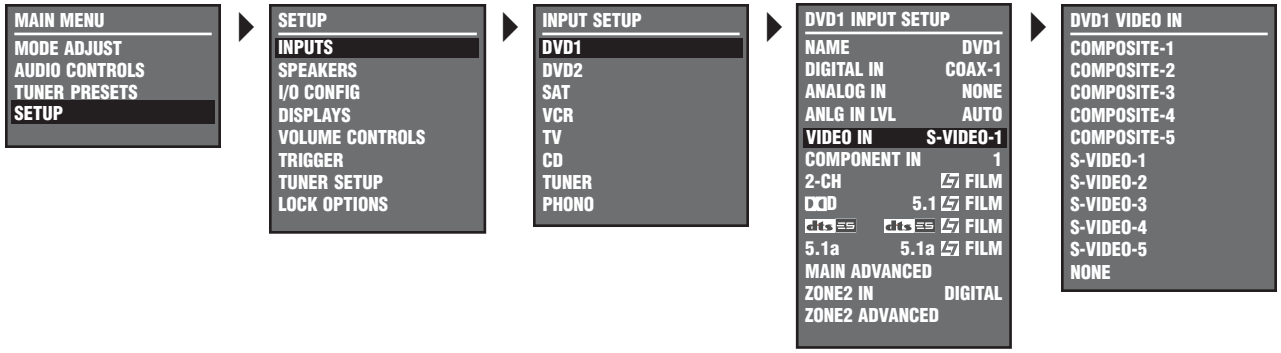
When the AUTO parameter is set to ON, the RV-8 will not make adjustments that exceed the ANLG IN LVL menu MANUAL parameter setting.

AUTO GAIN

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ANLG IN LVL ▸ AUTO GAIN

Indicates the current amount of input level adjustment for the selected analog audio input connector. When the ANLG IN LVL menu AUTO parameter is set to ON, the AUTO GAIN parameter indicates the amount of automatic input level adjustment. When the AUTO parameter is set to OFF, the AUTO GAIN parameter indicates the amount of manual input level adjustment. (In other words, the AUTO GAIN parameter reflects the setting of the ANLG IN LVL menu MANUAL parameter.)

When the AUTO parameter is set to ON, the AUTO GAIN parameter continues to indicate the amount of manual input level adjustment until automatic adjustments have been made.



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

LEVEL METERS

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ANLG IN LVL

Indicate fluctuating input levels for the selected input. These level meters are also included on the STATUS menus, allowing them to indicate input levels for both analog and digital audio input sources. However, ANLG IN LVL menu input level adjustments only affect analog audio input sources.

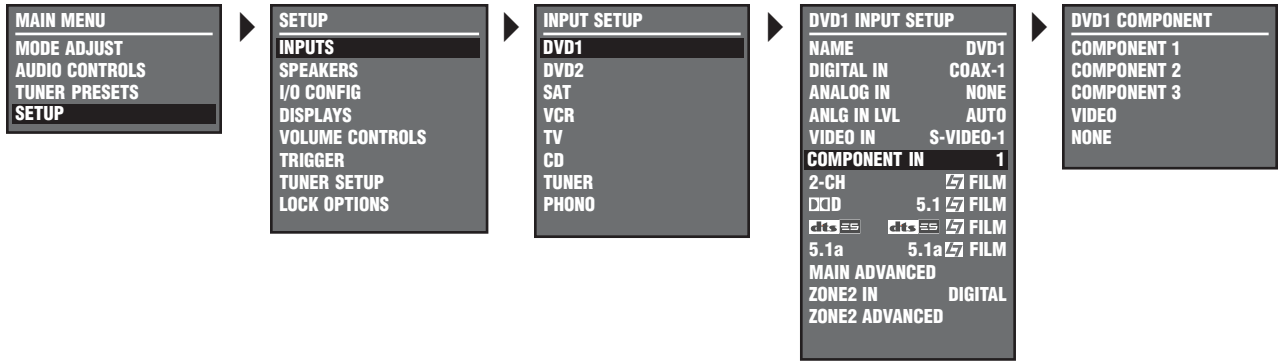
Level meters appear in combinations of green, yellow and red when the on-screen display is configured for a blue-screen background. Green indicates low levels, yellow indicates normal levels and red indicates the onset of overload. Level meters appear in white when the on-screen display is not configured for a blue-screen background.

VIDEO IN COMPOSITE-1 to 5, S-VIDEO-1 to 5, NONE

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ VIDEO IN

Opens the VIDEO IN menu shown above, which can be used to assign a composite or S-video input connector for the selected input. The RV-8 has eight configurable inputs, each of which can be assigned to any of its five composite or five S-video input connectors.

Assigning Audio & Video Input Connectors *(continued from page 3-11)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

COMPONENT IN COMPONENT 1 to 3, VIDEO, NONE

SETUP ▸ **INPUTS** ▸ **DVD1** ▸ **COMPONENT IN**

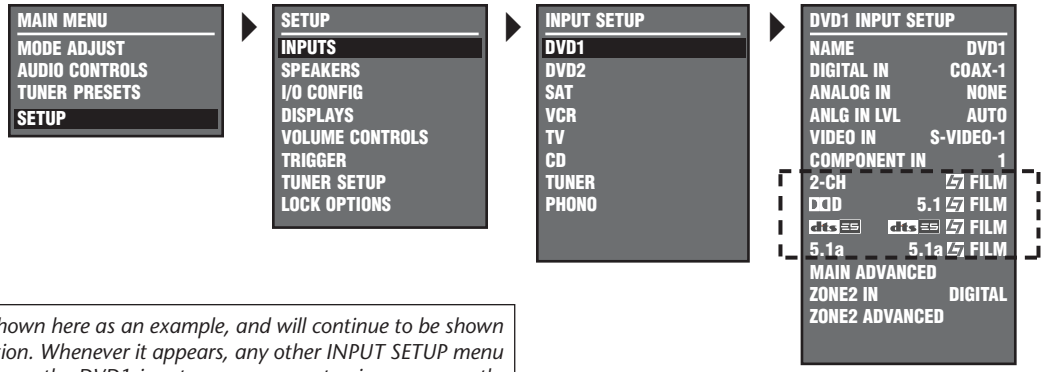
Opens the COMPONENT menu shown above, which can be used to assign a component video input connector for the selected input. The RV-8 has eight configurable inputs, each of which can be assigned to any of its three component video input connectors.

Alternatively, COMPONENT IN can be assigned to VIDEO. This will cause the composite or S-video signal selected for the VIDEO IN parameter to be converted to component output. The NONE setting will shut off the component output.

Note:

When the component is set to NONE, black and blue lines will appear on the screen if the monitor does not have auto-sense.

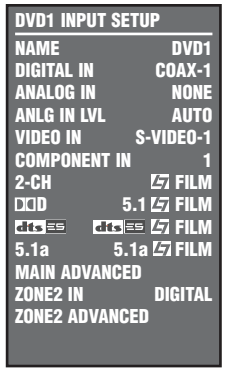
SELECTING PREFERRED LISTENING MODES

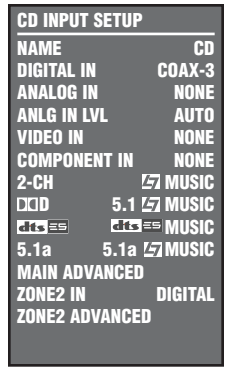


The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

The INPUT SETUP menus include four preferred listening mode selection parameters labeled 2-CH, DOLBY D, DTS(-ES) and 5.1a. These parameters can be used to select a preferred listening mode for 2-channel, Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) and 5.1 analog input sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a new input is selected or a new input source is present.

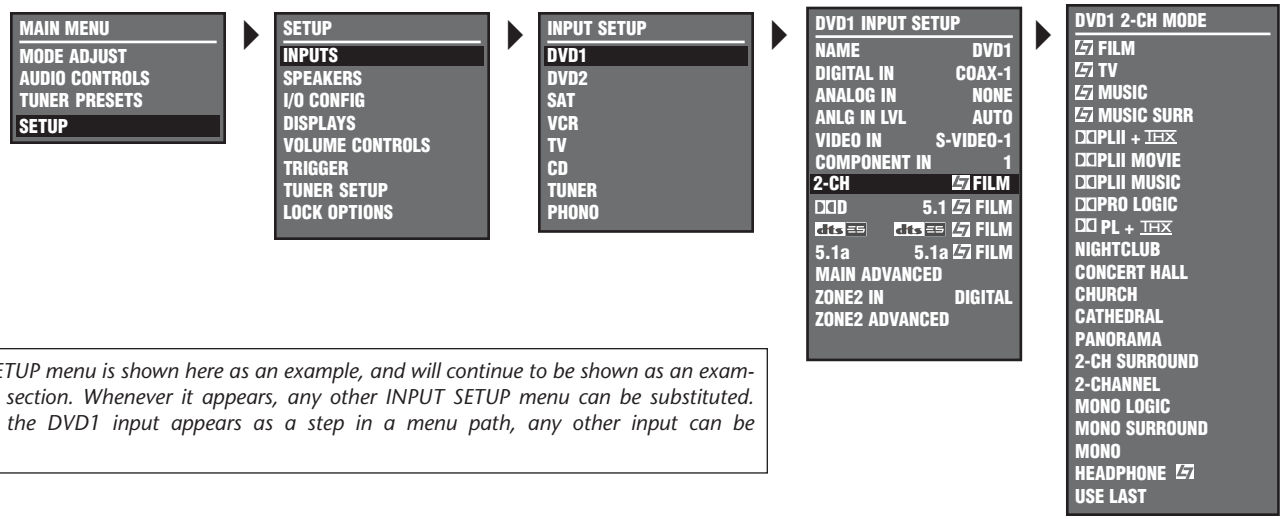
For example, the preferred listening mode selection parameters on the DVD1 and CD INPUT SETUP menus are set as shown to the right.





- If the DVD1 input is selected and a 2-channel source is present, the RV-8 activates the LOGIC7 FILM listening mode. If a Dolby Digital source becomes present, the RV-8 automatically activates the 5.1 LOGIC7 FILM listening mode.
- If the DVD1 input is selected and a DTS(-ES) source is present, the RV-8 activates the LOGIC7 FILM listening mode. If the CD input is selected and a 2-channel source is present, the RV-8 automatically activates the LOGIC7 MUSIC listening mode.

Selecting Preferred Listening Modes *(continued from page 3-13)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

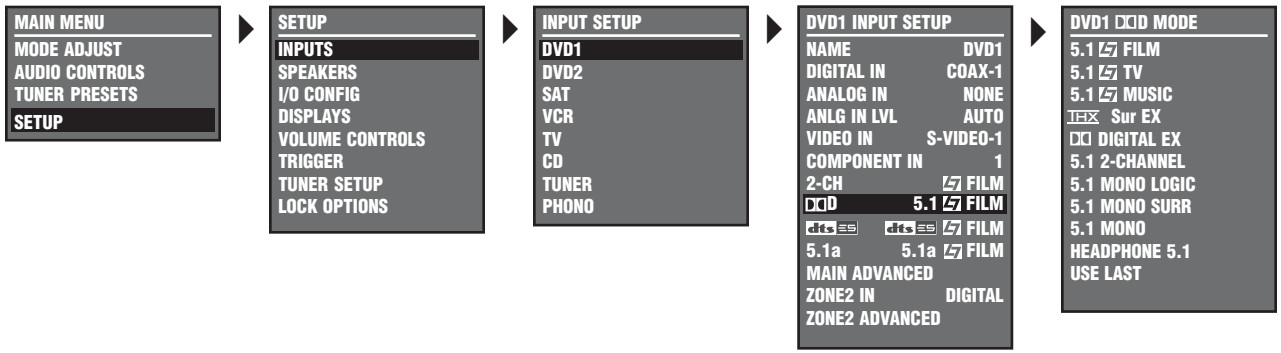
2-CH

SETUP ▸ **INPUTS** ▸ **DVD1** ▸ **2-CH**

Opens the 2-CH MODE menu shown above, for selecting a preferred listening mode for 2-channel input sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a new input is selected or a new 2-channel source is present. When set to USE LAST, whenever a new input is selected or a new 2-channel source is present, the RV-8 activates the listening mode that was last used with a 2-channel source.

When the 2-CH parameter is set to USE LAST:

- The RV-8 does not automatically activate the 2-CHANNEL listening mode if the remote control 2 CH button activated the 2-CHANNEL listening mode the last time a 2-channel source was present. Instead, it will activate the 2-channel listening mode (e.g., LOGIC7 FILM) that was activated before the 2-CHANNEL listening mode.
- The RV-8 automatically activates a DTS neo:6 listening mode if a DTS neo:6 listening mode was activated the last time a 2-channel source was present. However, the DTS neo:6 listening modes cannot be selected as the preferred listening mode for 2-channel sources.
- The RV-8 will not automatically activate a DTS neo:6 listening mode unless a 44.1 or 48kHz PCM digital source is present. The DTS neo:6 listening modes are not available with 88.2kHz or 96kHz, Dolby Digital, or analog sources.



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

DD D

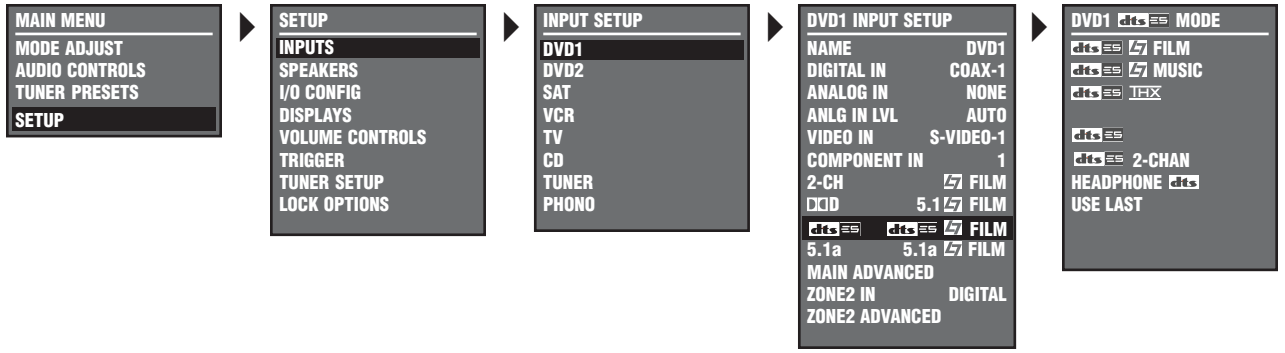
SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ DD D

Opens the DD D MODE menu shown above, for selecting a preferred listening mode for Dolby Digital input sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a new input is selected or a new Dolby Digital source is present. When set to USE LAST, whenever a new input is selected or a new Dolby Digital source is present, the RV-8 activates the listening mode that was last used with a Dolby Digital source.

When the DD D parameter is set to USE LAST:

- The RV-8 will automatically activate 5.1 THX MUSIC if this listening mode was activated the last time a Dolby Digital source was present. However, 5.1 THX MUSIC cannot be selected as the preferred listening mode for Dolby Digital sources.

Selecting Preferred Listening Modes *(continued from page 3-15)*



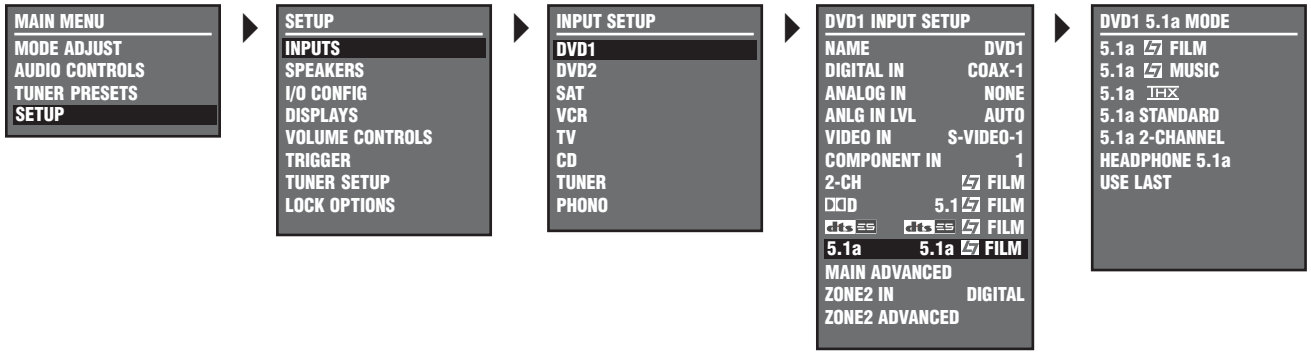
The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸

Opens the DTS(-ES) MODE menu shown above, for selecting a preferred listening mode for DTS(-ES) input sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a new input is selected or a new DTS(-ES) source is present. When set to USE LAST, whenever a new input is selected or a new DTS(-ES) source is present, the RV-8 activates the listening mode that was last used with a DTS(-ES) source.

When the DTS(-ES) parameter is set to USE LAST:

- The RV-8 will automatically activate DTS THX MUSIC listening mode if this listening mode was activated the last time a DTS (-ES) source was present. However, DTS THX MUSIC cannot be selected as the preferred listening mode for DTS(-ES) sources.



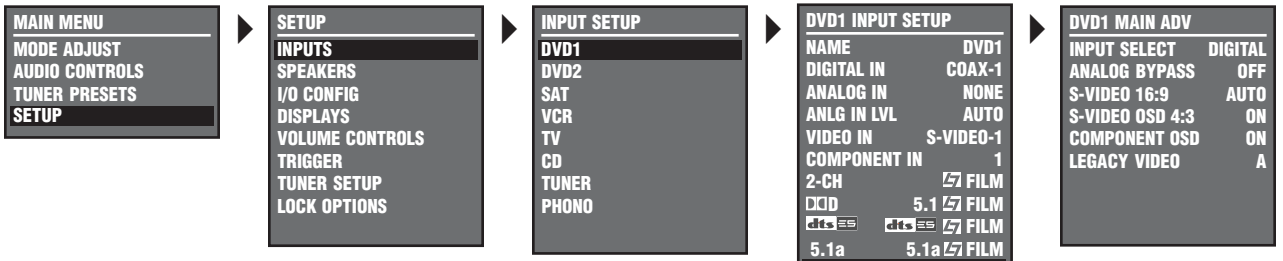
The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

5.1a

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ **5.1a**

Opens the 5.1a MODE menu shown above, for selecting a preferred listening mode for 5.1-channel analog sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a 5.1-channel analog source is present. When the USE LAST setting is selected, the RV-8 automatically activates the 5.1-channel analog listening mode that was activated the last time a 5.1-channel analog source was present. 5.1a THX MUSIC cannot be selected as the preferred listening mode for 5.1-channel analog sources. However, when the 5.1a parameter is set to USE LAST, the RV-8 will activate 5.1a THX MUSIC if this listening mode was activated the last time a 5.1-channel analog source was present.

CONFIGURING ADVANCED ZONE SETTINGS

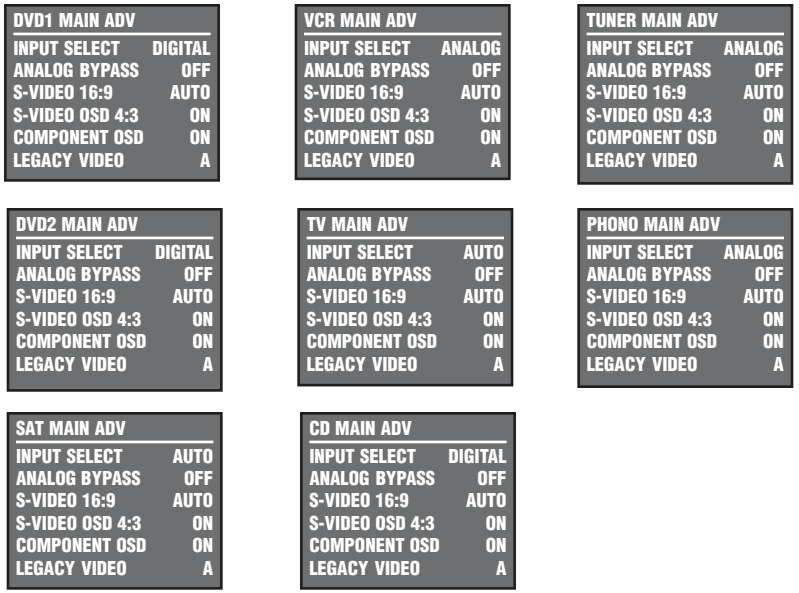


The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

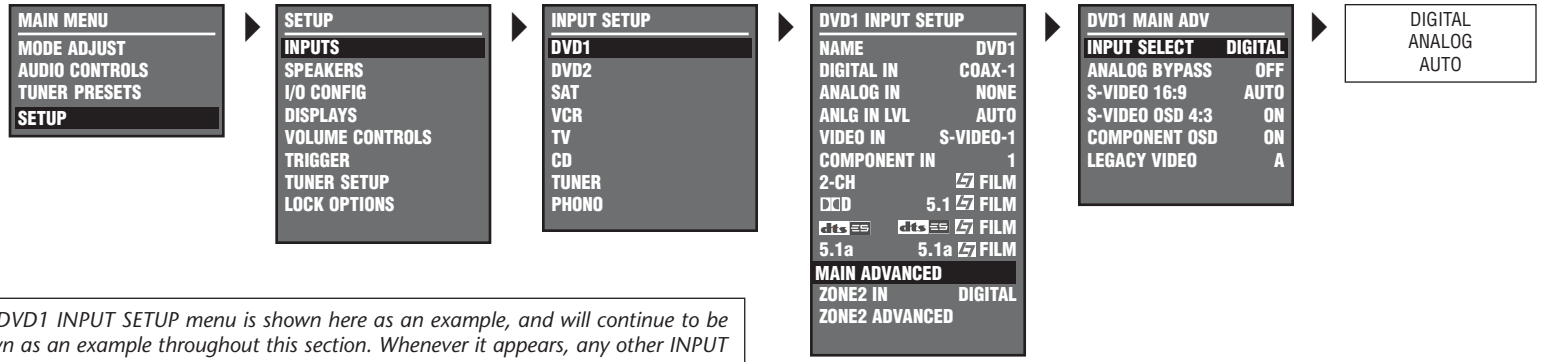
MAIN ADVANCED

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED

Selecting the INPUT SETUP menu MAIN ADVANCED option opens the MAIN ADV menu shown above. The parameters on the left side of this menu are identical regardless of which input is selected. The settings on the right side are adjustable. Default parameter settings differ from input to input. The MAIN ADV menus shown at the right indicate default parameter settings for each input.



MAIN ADVANCED *(continued from page 3-18)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

INPUT SELECT DIGITAL, ANALOG, AUTO

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ INPUT SELECT

Controls the interaction of the digital and analog audio input connectors assigned for the selected Main Zone input. The INPUT SETUP menu can be used to assign one digital and one analog audio input connector for the selected input. Refer to page 3-8 for more information.

The table shown on the next page describes INPUT SELECT parameter settings.

Note:

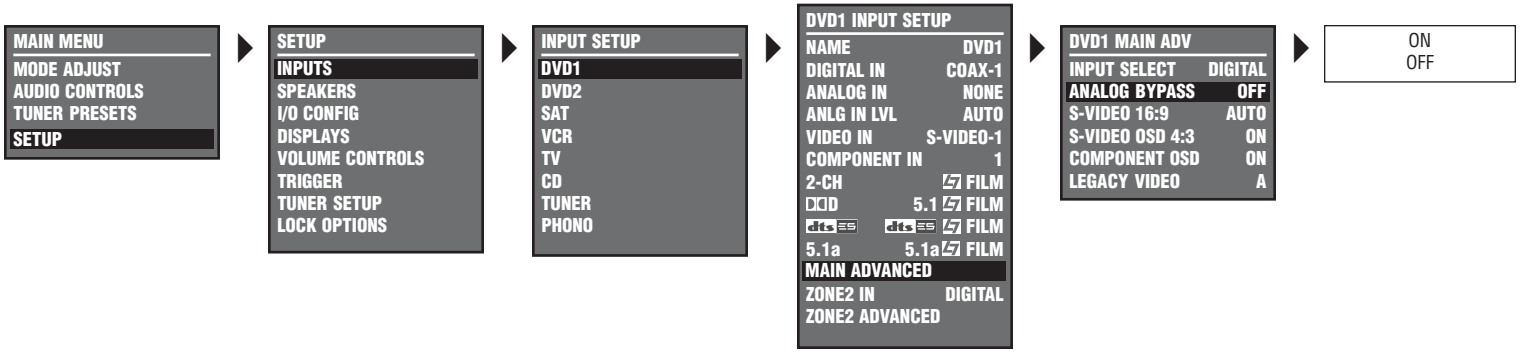
When the INPUT SELECT parameter is set to AUTO, the RV-8 will not select the assigned analog audio input connector when a valid digital audio input source is present. Some DVD and CD players output digital signals (data) when the player is paused or stopped or when the player is powered on and the disc drawer is empty. When this occurs, the RV-8 automatically selects the assigned digital audio input connector.

INPUT SELECT Parameter Settings

The table below describes INPUT SELECT parameter settings.

DIGITAL	ANALOG	AUTO
• The RV-8 automatically sets the INPUT SELECT parameter to DIGITAL when the ANALOG IN parameter is set to NONE. • The RV-8 sends the assigned digital audio input connector to the Main Zone audio output connectors. The RV-8 ignores the assigned analog audio input connector. • The digital audio input connectors are compatible with PCM (44.1kHz, 48kHz, 88.2kHz and 96kHz), Dolby Digital and DTS(-ES) sources. If an incompatible digital audio source (e.g., MPEG or MP3) is present, the RV-8 automatically selects the assigned analog audio input connector. If ANALOG IN is set to NONE, the RV-8 will mute. • The DIGITAL IN parameter (page 3-7) can be used to assign a digital audio input connector for the selected input.	• The RV-8 automatically sets the INPUT SELECT parameter to ANALOG when the DIGITAL IN parameter is set to NONE. • The RV-8 sends the assigned analog audio input connector to the Main Zone audio output connectors. The RV-8 ignores the assigned digital audio input connector. • The ANALOG IN parameter (page 3-8) can be used to assign an analog audio input connector for the selected input.	• The RV-8 automatically sets the INPUT SELECT parameter to AUTO when both digital and analog audio input connectors are assigned. • The RV-8 toggles between sending the assigned digital and analog audio input connectors to the Main Zone audio output connectors based on the input source that is present. For example: – When a PCM, Dolby Digital or DTS (-ES) source is present, the RV-8 automatically selects the assigned digital audio input connector. – The RV-8 automatically selects the assigned analog audio input connector if no digital source is detected. • The AUTO setting is recommended for components that generate both digital and analog signals, such as DVD-A/SACD players.

MAIN ADVANCED *(continued from page 3-20)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

ANALOG BYPASS ON, OFF

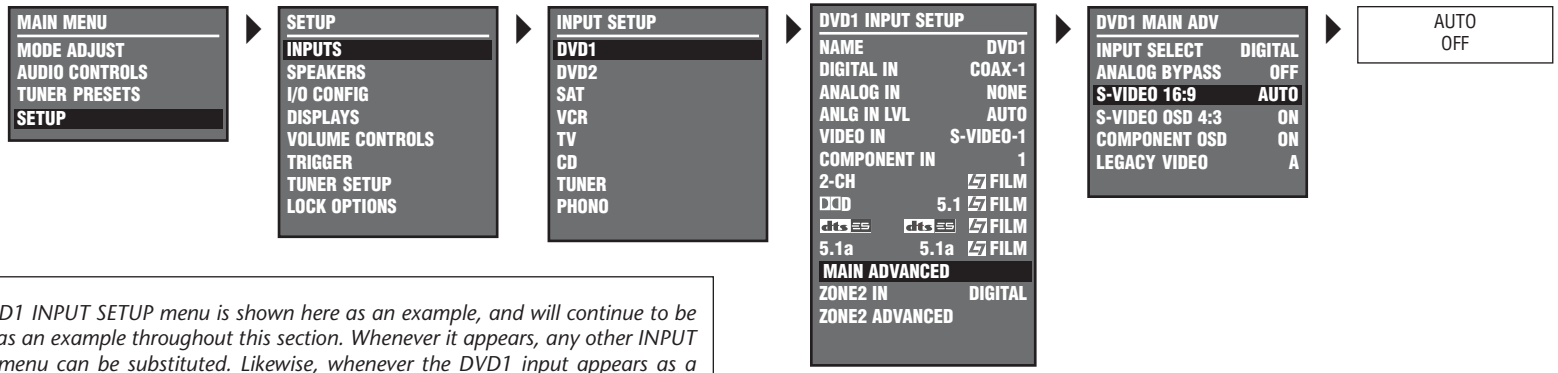
SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ **ANALOG BYPASS**

Allows 2-channel or 5.1-channel analog sources to bypass A/D conversion and internal processing. When set to ON, the RV-8 passes the analog input signal to the corresponding analog outputs. For stereo analog sources, the input is sent to the FRONT L/R outputs. For a 5.1-channel analog source, the (L) input is sent to the FRONT L output. The (R) input is sent to the FRONT R output. The (C) input is sent to the center output. The (SUB) input is sent to the SUB output. The (LS) input is sent to the SIDE L and REAR L outputs. The (RS) input is sent to the SIDE R and REAR R outputs. When ANALOG BYPASS is set to OFF, the unit routes the analog input signal through A/D conversion. This makes it possible to utilize internal processing, including listening modes, crossovers and equalization. Neither Zone 2 nor Zone 3 provide multichannel outputs. If the 5.1-channel analog input is selected for Zone 2 or Zone 3, only the front left and right (L)/(R) inputs will be available.

Note:

If the Main Zone source is 5.1 analog, only the Front L/R channels will be sent to the Zone 2 S/PDIF outputs.

MAIN ADVANCED *(continued from page 3-21)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

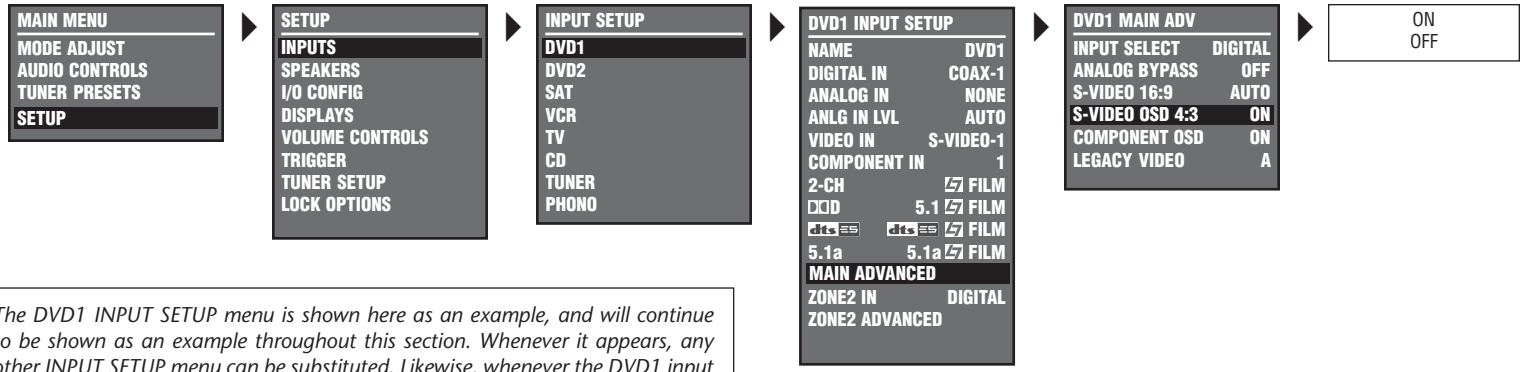
S-VIDEO 16:9

AUTO, OFF

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ S-VIDEO 16:9

Controls the passage of anamorphic trigger signals present in some video sources. When set to AUTO, the RV-8 allows anamorphic video input signals to pass through the S-video switcher, enabling compatible display devices to automatically switch between anamorphic and non-anamorphic display modes. When set to OFF, the RV-8 prevents anamorphic video input signals from passing through the S-video switcher, preventing compatible display devices from automatically switching between anamorphic and non-anamorphic display modes.

MAIN ADVANCED *(continued from page 3-22)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

S-VIDEO OSD 4:3

ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ S-VIDEO OSD 4:3

Controls the appearance of the on-screen display when the display device is connected to an S-video output connector. When set to ON, the display device shows the on-screen display in a 4:3 aspect ratio* regardless of the incoming signal. When set to OFF, the display device shows the on-screen display in the same aspect ratio as the input signal.

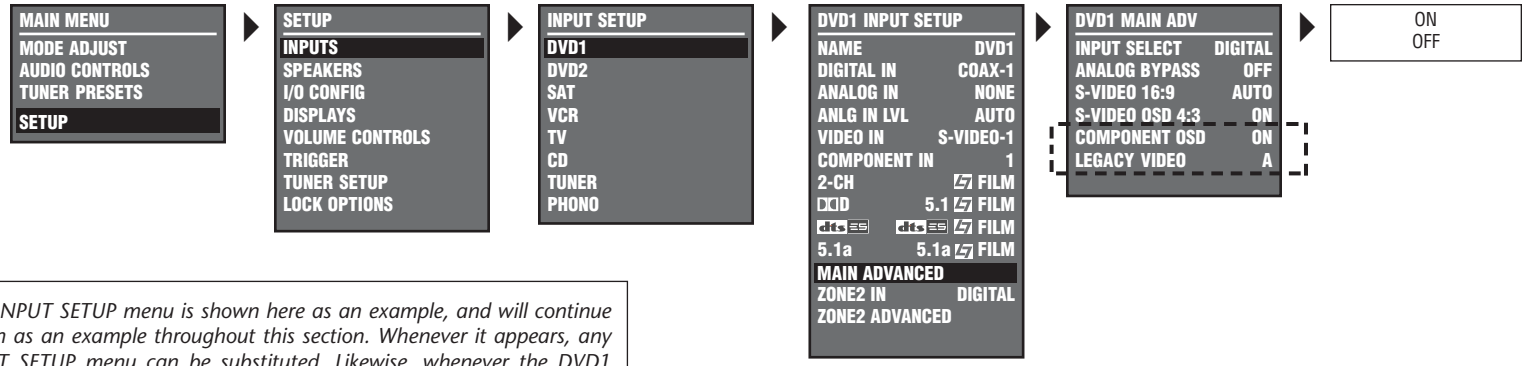
* *Aspect ratio refers to the ratio between the height and width of the picture on the display device or to the ratio between the height and width of the display device. A 4:3 aspect ratio is almost square. A 16:9 aspect ratio, often referred to as "widescreen," is almost twice as wide as it is high.*

Note:

The on-screen display appears horizontally stretched across the display device screen when all of the following conditions are present:

- *The S-VIDEO OSD (4:3) parameter is set to OFF.*
- *An anamorphic video input signal is present.*
- *A 16:9 display device (widescreen) is connected to an S-video output connector.*

MAIN ADVANCED *(continued from page 3-23)*



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

COMPONENT OSD

ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ COMPONENT OSD

Controls the appearance of the on-screen display when the display device is connected to the component video output connector. When set to ON, the display device shows the on-screen display as a 480i video signal on a full blue-screen background. To minimize viewing distractions, the two-line status does not appear in the on-screen display. When set to OFF, the display device does not show the on-screen display, including the two-line status.

LEGACY VIDEO

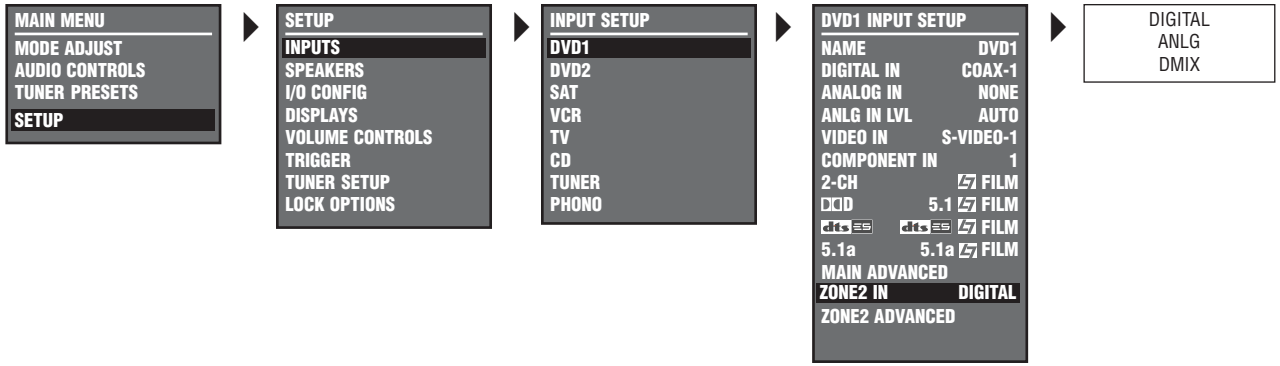
A, B

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ MAIN ADVANCED ▸ LEGACY VIDEO

When video played back from a VCR is converted to component video by the RV-8, the resulting picture quality depends on both the quality of the VCR playback and the capabilities of the component display device. The Legacy Video menu item has two selections, A and B. Use the one that gives the best picture for the combination of the VCR and display device.

Note:

Some combinations of VCR and display device may not produce a satisfactory picture with either setting. In such cases, better results may be achieved by connecting to the display device via composite or S-video.



The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown here as an example, and will continue to be shown as an example throughout this section. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu can be substituted. Likewise, whenever the DVD1 input appears as a step in a menu path, any other input can be substituted.

ZONE2 IN

DIGITAL, ANLG, DMIX

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 IN

Controls the interaction of the digital and analog audio input connectors assigned to the selected Zone 2 input. The INPUT SETUP menu can be used to assign one digital and one analog input connector for the selected input. See pages 3-7 and 3-8 for more information.

The table shown on the next page describes ZONE2 IN parameter settings.

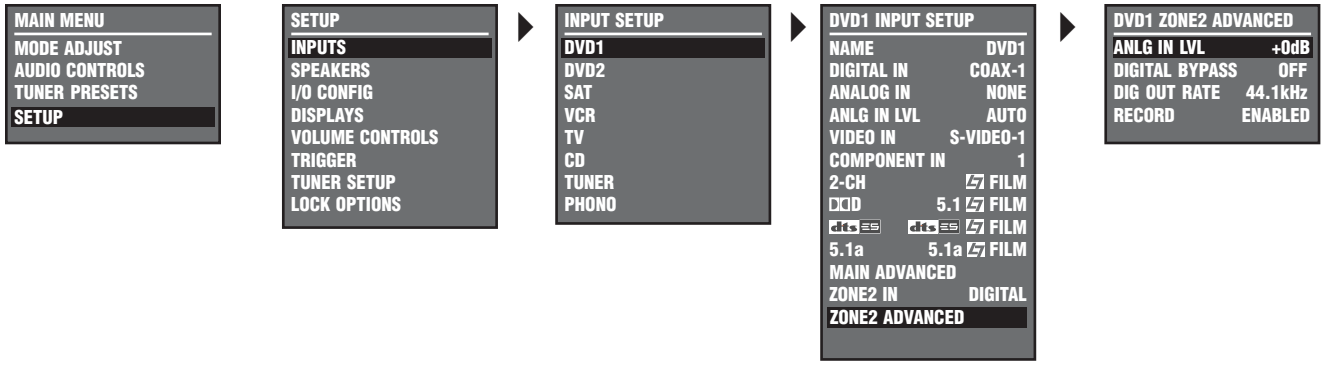
CAUTION

When using DTS-encoded discs, it is recommended that you set the ZONE2 IN parameter to DMIX. When set to DIGITAL, the unit recognizes DTS-encoded discs as audio signals (not data signals) and outputs loud digital noise from the ZONE2 AUDIO OUTPUTS and the ZONE2 DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUTS. For maximum flexibility with Dolby Digital and DTS (-ES) sources, it is recommended that you select a DIGITAL IN connector for the Main Zone and to set the ZONE2 IN parameter to ANLG. Connect the digital and analog outputs on the DVD player to the corresponding digital and analog inputs on the RV-8. The unit will use the digital connector for the Main Zone, and the analog connectors for Zone 2.

ZONE2 IN Parameter Settings

The table below describes ZONE2 IN parameter settings.

DIGITAL	ANLG (Analog)	DMIX (Downmix)
• The RV-8 automatically sets the ZONE2 IN parameter to DIGITAL when the ANALOG IN parameter is set to NONE. • The DIGITAL IN connector specified in the INPUT SETUP menu is sent to the ZONE 2 ANALOG and DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUTS. • Only PCM digital input sources are compatible with ZONE 2 analog audio outputs. Dolby Digital and DTS sources are compatible with the Zone 2 digital audio output when the DIG BYPASS parameter is set to ON. • Audio will not be available in Zone 2 analog outputs when a Dolby Digital, DTS (-ES) or unknown digital input source is present.	• The ANALOG IN connector specified in the INPUT SETUP menu is sent to the ZONE 2 ANALOG and DIGITAL DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUTS. • Only Front L/R Audio will be available in Zone 2 when one of the 5.1 analog inputs is selected for the Main Zone.	• Set the ZONE2 IN parameter to DMIX to send a downmixed version of Main Zone audio to the Zone 2 audio output connectors. Downmixes can be generated for Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) and 5.1a sources. • To generate a downmix, the same input must be selected in the Main Zone and Zone 2. Otherwise, the Zone 2 audio output connectors will mute. • Main Zone listening mode activation affects the Zone 2 audio output connectors. For instance, when the MONO listening mode is activated in the Main Zone, the Zone 2 audio output connectors will generate mono output signals. • It is recommended that you set the ZONE2 IN parameter to DMIX when recording from a DVD player without built-in Dolby Digital or DTS-ES decoding to a VCR or PVR (e.g. Tivo® or Replay TV®). • A 2-channel downmixed version of Main Zone audio is sent to the ZONE 2 ANALOG and DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUTS. Downmixes can be generated for Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) and 5.1 analog input sources. To generate a downmix, the input that is selected in Zone 2 must also be selected in the Main Zone (e.g., DVD1). Otherwise, the ZONE 2 ANALOG and DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUTS will mute. Downmixes cannot be generated when the 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is selected in the Main Zone.



ZONE2 ADVANCED

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 ADVANCED

Selecting the INPUT SETUP menu ZONE2 ADVANCED option opens the ZONE2 ADVANCED menu shown above, which can be used to configure advanced Zone 2 input settings.

Parameter	Possible Settings
ANLG IN LVL	-18dB to +12dB
DIGITAL BYPASS	ON, OFF
DIG OUT RATE	96kHz, 88.2kHz, 48kHz, 44.1kHz
RECORD	BLOCKED, ENABLED

ANLG IN LVL -18 to +12dB

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 ADVANCED ▸ ANLG IN LVL

Allows adjustment of analog audio input levels for input signals sent to the Zone 2 analog and digital audio output connectors. The RV-8 applies these adjustments to input signals before passing them to the Zone 2 analog and digital audio output connectors. This parameter can be adjusted when an input source is present to prevent the internal A/D converter from overloading.

DIGITAL BYPASS — ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 ADVANCED ▸ DIGITAL BYPASS

Allows digital sources to bypass decoding for direct digital recording. When ON is selected, the RV-8 passes digital input signals directly to the Zone 2 digital audio output connectors, preserving the original format of the input signal. This would be useful if you want to send a multichannel-encoded signal to a second device for decoding. When OFF is selected and the ZONE2 IN parameter is set to DIGITAL, Dolby Digital and DTS sources will not be passed to the Zone 2 digital audio outputs. When OFF is selected and a PCM source is present, the RV-8 will send the PCM audio to the Zone 2 digital audio output connectors. If a Dolby Digital or DTS source is present and the ZONE2 IN parameter is set to DMIX, a downmix of the source will be sent to the Zone 2 digital audio output connectors.

DIG OUT RATE — INPUT, 96kHz, 88.2kHz, 48kHz, 44.1kHz

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 ADVANCED ▸ DIG OUT RATE

Controls the sample rate of analog input signals sent to the Zone 2 digital audio output connectors.

When a value is selected, the RV-8 runs the Zone 2 A/D converters at the selected sample rate. It is recommended to set the DIG OUT RATE parameter to the appropriate value when using a recording format that operates on a single sample rate, such as CD-R format (44.1kHz).

> ***Note:***
>
> *DIG OUT RATE only affects analog input signals. It does not change the sample rate of digital input signals, or downmixed signals.*

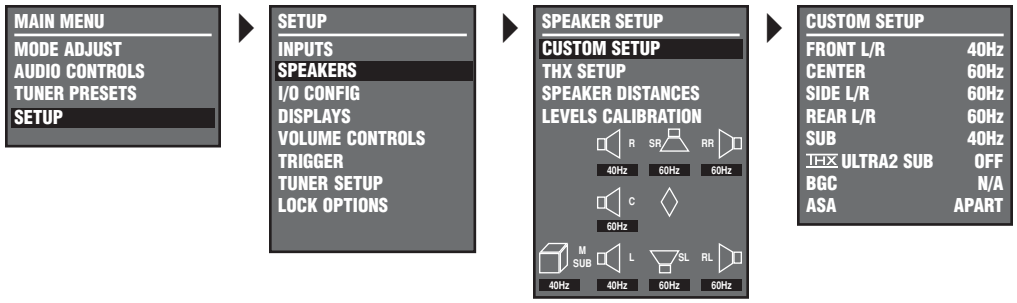
RECORD — BLOCKED, ENABLED

SETUP ▸ INPUTS ▸ DVD1 ▸ ZONE2 ADVANCED ▸ RECORD

Prevents recording device feedback loops. When BLOCKED is selected, the RV-8 blocks the Zone 2 audio output connectors to prevent feedback loops. However, the RV-8 still passes video input signals to the Zone 2 video output connectors. When ENABLED is selected, the RV-8 passes audio and video input signals to the Zone 2 audio and video output connectors.

SPEAKER SETUP

Selecting the SETUP menu SPEAKERS option opens the SPEAKER SETUP menu shown below, which can be used to configure the Main Zone audio output connectors for the desired speaker setup, set speaker distances, and calibrate output levels. The RV-8 amplifier outputs have seven speaker connectors labeled Front L/R, Center, Side L/R and Rear L/R. There are also eight audio outputs (including subwoofer) for connection to an external amplifier or powered speakers. The settings in Speaker Setup are reflected in both sets of outputs simultaneously.



CUSTOM SPEAKER SETUPS

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP

Selecting the SPEAKER SETUP menu CUSTOM SETUP option opens the CUSTOM SETUP menu shown above, which can be used to configure the Main Zone speaker connectors or the audio output connectors for a custom speaker setup. The CUSTOM SETUP menu allows the selection of independent crossover points for each Main Zone audio output connector. Refer to the next column for more information about determining crossover points.

Determining Crossover Points

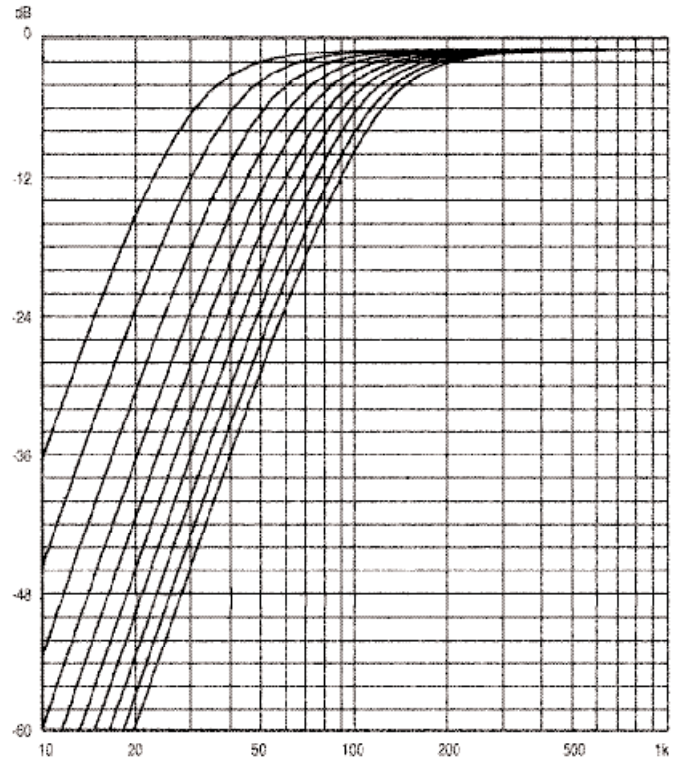
The CUSTOM SETUP menu shown above can be used to assign independent crossover points for each Main Zone audio output connector. Crossover points can be selected in 10Hz increments within a 30Hz to 120Hz range. With the exception of THX 80Hz, all crossover points activate a 24dB-per-octave filter. The graphs on the next page indicate the frequency response of these crossover points.

The THX 80Hz crossover point activates a 12dB-per-octave filter for the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center, Side L/R, and Rear L/R and a 24dB-per-octave filter for the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub. There is no speaker connector from the internal amplifier available for the subwoofer.

For each Main Zone audio output connector, select the crossover point closest to the low-frequency rating of the associated speaker. For the output connector labeled Sub, select the crossover point equal to the lowest crossover point of the other speakers.

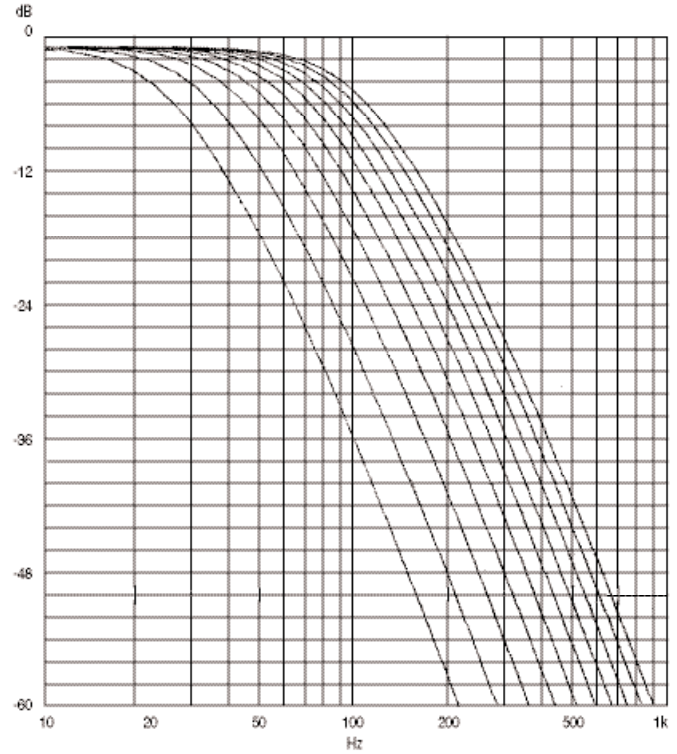
In general, low frequencies will be redirected from speakers with the highest crossover points to speakers with the lowest crossover points. Low-frequency signals lower than the lowest crossover point will be redirected to the subwoofer. If the lowest crossover point is FULL, low-frequency signals, excluding LFE information, will not be redirected to the subwoofer.

High-pass Filter



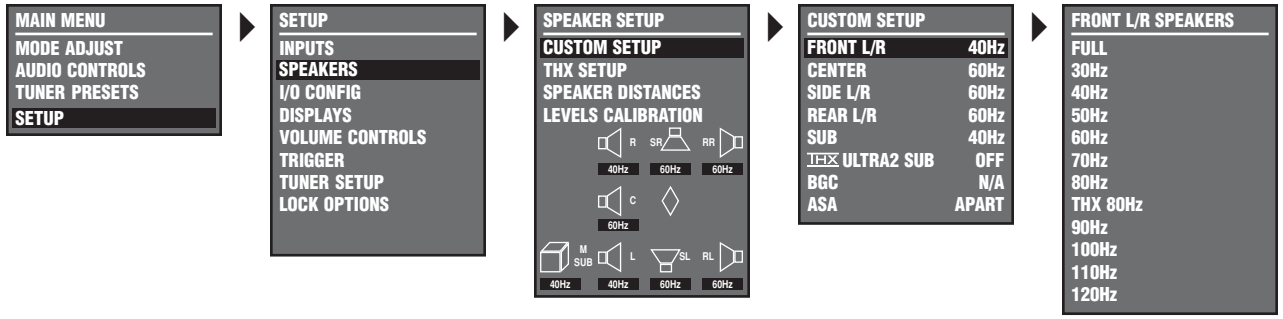
High-pass filters attenuate low frequencies at 24dB per octave. The curves in the graph above indicate the frequency response of each crossover setting. From left to right, the curves represent crossover settings from 30Hz to 120Hz. The graph above does not show the THX 80Hz crossover point, which is 12dB per octave.

Low-pass Filter



Low-pass filters attenuate high frequencies at 24dB per octave. The curves in the graph above indicate the frequency response of each crossover setting. From left to right, the curves represent crossover settings from 30Hz to 120Hz.

Custom Speaker Setups *(continued from page 3-30)*



SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER SETUP

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
FRONT L/R	40Hz	FULL, 30 to 120Hz, THX 80Hz
CENTER	60Hz	FULL, 30 to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE
SIDE L/R	60Hz	FULL, 30 to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE
REAR L/R	60Hz	FULL, 30 to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE
SUBWOOFER *	40Hz	FULL, 30 to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE
THX ULTRA2 SUB	OFF	ON, OFF
BGC	N/A	ON, OFF
ASA	APART	TOGETHER, CLOSE, APART

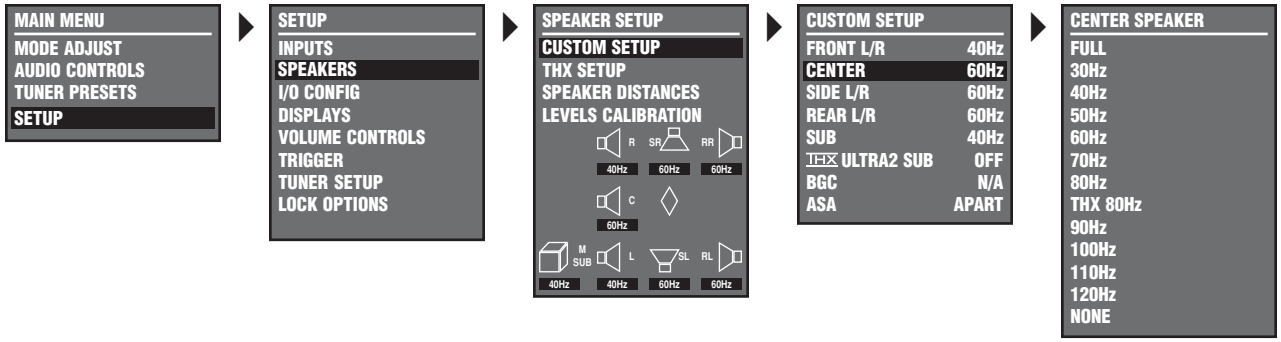
FRONT L/R FULL, 30Hz to 120Hz, THX 80Hz

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP ▸ FRONT L/R

Opens the FRONT L/R SPEAKERS menu shown above, for selecting a crossover point for the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R. When set to FULL, the RV-8 sends a full-range audio output signal to these connectors. Otherwise, the RV-8 activates a crossover point at the selected setting. Choose the setting closest to the low-frequency rating of the associated speakers.

* ***Note:***

There is no speaker connector from the internal amplifier available for the subwoofer. Use the preamp connector instead.



CENTER FULL, 30Hz to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE

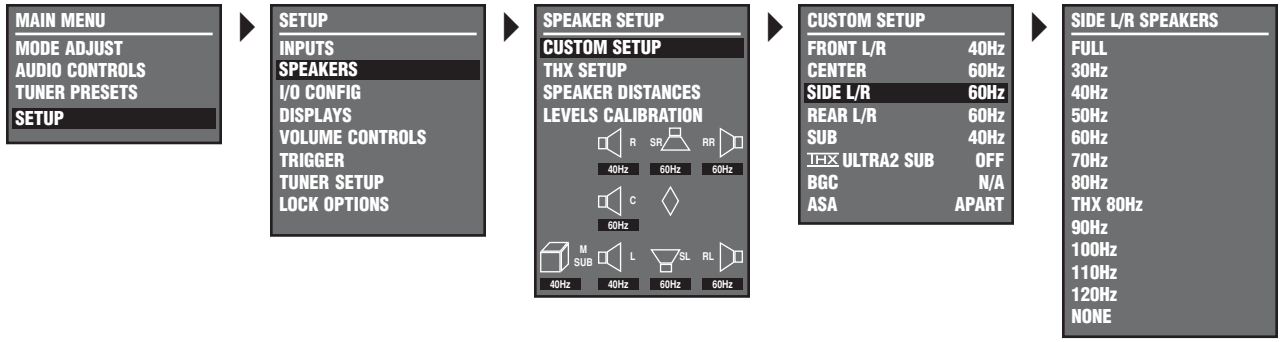
SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP ▸ CENTER

Opens the CENTER SPEAKER menu shown above, for selecting a crossover point for the Main Zone speaker and audio output connector labeled Center. When set to FULL, the RV-8 sends a full-range audio output signal to this connector. Otherwise, the RV-8 activates a crossover point at the selected setting. Choose the setting closest to the low-frequency rating of the associated speaker. When set to NONE, the RV-8 redirects center channel signals to the Main Zone audio speaker and output connectors labeled Front L/R.

Note:

When the CENTER parameter is set to NONE, center channel signals will not be redirected to the Front L/R outputs if the 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is activated. To redirect center channel signals, configure the speaker setup included within the associated DVD-A /SACD player.

Custom Speaker Setups *(continued from page 3-32)*



SIDE L/R FULL, 30Hz to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE

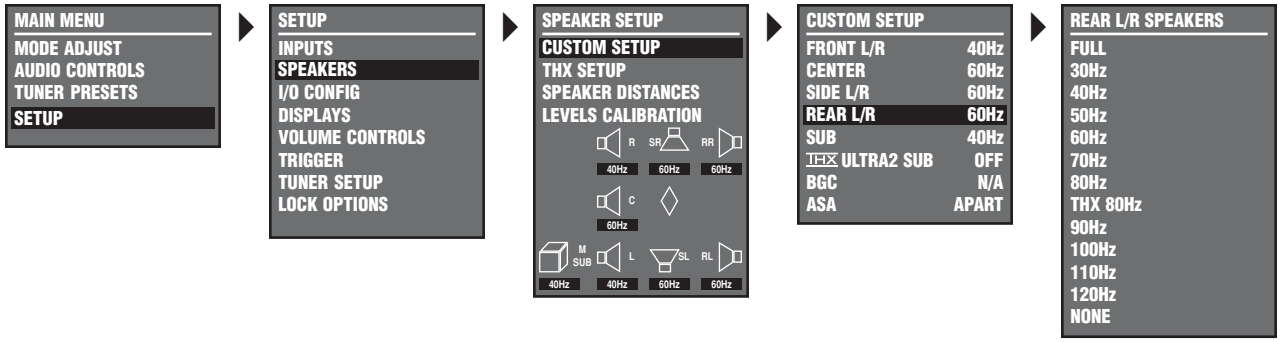
SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP ▸ SIDE L/R

Opens the SIDE L/R SPEAKERS menu shown above, for selecting a crossover point for the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Side L/R. When set to FULL, the RV-8 sends a full-range audio output signal to these connectors. Otherwise, the RV-8 activates a crossover point at the selected setting. Choose the setting closest to the low-frequency rating of associated speakers.

When set to NONE, the RV-8 redirects side channel signals to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Rear L/R. If the CUSTOM SETUP menu REAR L/R parameter is also set to NONE, the RV-8 redirects surround channel signals to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R.

Note:

When the SIDE L/R parameter is set to NONE, Dolby Digital Surround EX, THX Ultra2, THX Surround EX and DTS-ES decoding are not available.



REAR L/R FULL, 30Hz to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP ▸ REAR L/R

Opens the REAR L/R SPEAKERS menu shown above, for selecting a crossover point for the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Rear L/R. When set to FULL, the RV-8 sends a full-range audio output signal to these connectors. Otherwise, the RV-8 activates a crossover point at the selected setting. Choose the setting closest to the low-frequency rating of associated speakers.

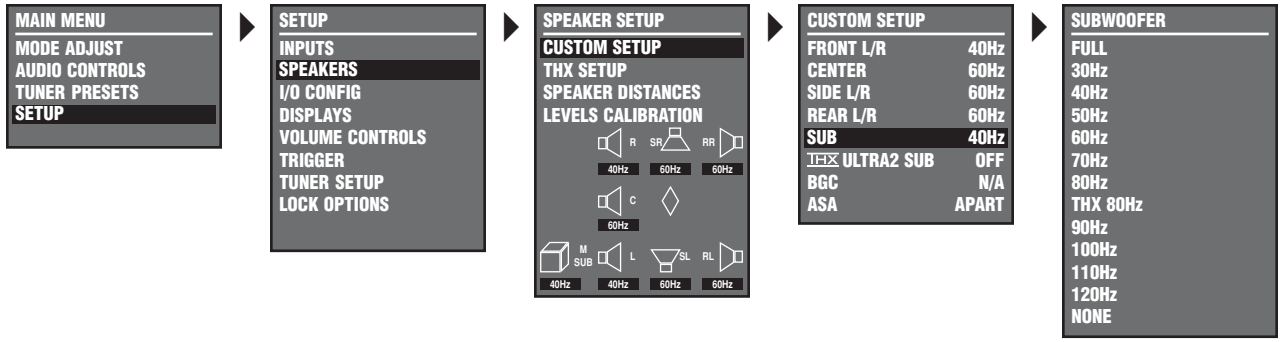
When set to NONE, the RV-8 redirects rear channel signals to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Side L/R. If the CUSTOM SETUP menu SIDE L/R parameter is also set to NONE, the RV-8 redirects surround channel signals to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R.

Note:

When the REAR L/R parameter is set to NONE:

- *Dolby Digital Surround EX, THX Ultra2, THX Surround EX and DTS-ES decoding are not available.*
- *The ASA parameter is not available.*

Custom Speaker Setups *(continued from page 3-34)*

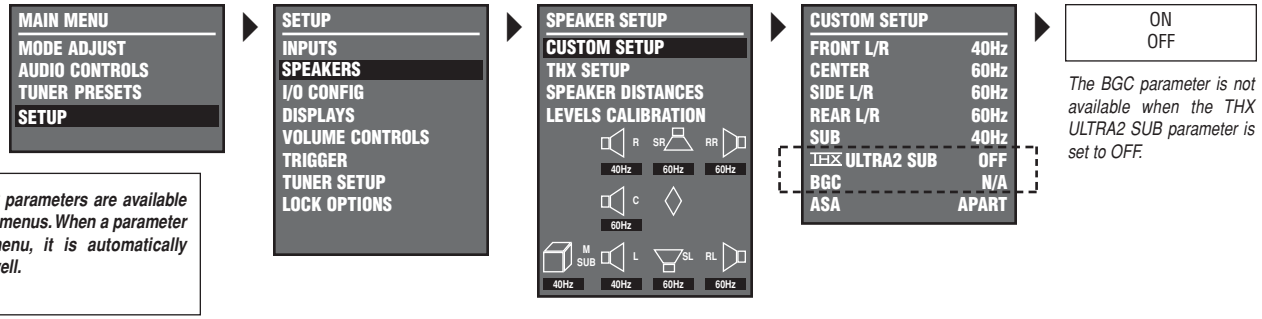


SUBWOOFER FULL, 30Hz to 120Hz, THX 80Hz, NONE

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ CUSTOM SETUP ▸ SUB

Opens the SUBWOOFER menu shown above, for selecting a crossover point for the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub. When set to FULL, the RV-8 sends a full-range audio output signal to this connector. Otherwise, the RV-8 activates a crossover point at the selected setting. Choose the setting equal to the lowest setting of the other speakers.

> ***Note:***
>
> *When the SUBWOOFER parameter is set to NONE, subwoofer signals will not be redirected if the 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is activated. To redirect subwoofer signals, configure the speaker setup included within the associated DVD-A/SACD player.*



The BGC parameter is not available when the THX ULTRA2 SUB parameter is set to OFF.

The THX ULTRA2 SUB and BGC parameters are available on the CUSTOM and THX SETUP menus. When a parameter setting is adjusted on one menu, it is automatically adjusted on the other menu as well.

THX ULTRA2 SUB

ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **CUSTOM SETUP** or **THX SETUP** ▸ **ULTRA2 SUB**

Indicates whether or not the subwoofer connected to the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub is Ultra2 certified. Select the ON setting if the connected subwoofer is Ultra2 certified and the OFF setting if the connected subwoofer is not Ultra2 certified. When set to ON, the CUSTOM and THX SETUP menu BGC parameter (next column) can be used to adjust boundary gain compensation. When set to OFF, the BGC parameter is not available (N/A).

BGC (Boundary Gain Compensation)

ON, OFF

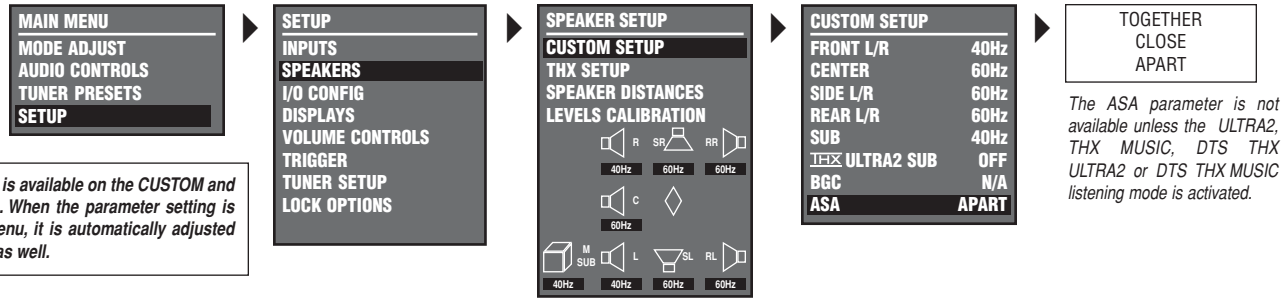
SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **CUSTOM SETUP** or **THX SETUP** ▸ **BGC**

Adjusts boundary gain compensation when the CUSTOM and THX SETUP menu THX ULTRA2 SUB parameter is set to ON. When the BGC parameter is set to ON, a high-pass 55Hz filter is applied to all Main Zone listening modes and audio output connectors. When set to OFF, no filter is applied to Main Zone listening modes and audio output connectors. When the parameter setting is N/A, the THX ULTRA2 SUB parameter is set to OFF and boundary gain compensation cannot be adjusted.

Note:

BGC compensates for increased bass energy that is caused by the proximity of the speakers to the listening room walls.

Custom Speaker Setups *(continued from page 3-36)*



The ASA parameter is not available unless the ULTRA2, THX MUSIC, DTS THX ULTRA2 or DTS THX MUSIC listening mode is activated.

The ASA parameter is available on the CUSTOM and THX SETUP menus. When the parameter setting is adjusted on one menu, it is automatically adjusted on the other menu as well.

ASA (Advanced Speaker Array) TOGETHER, CLOSE, APART

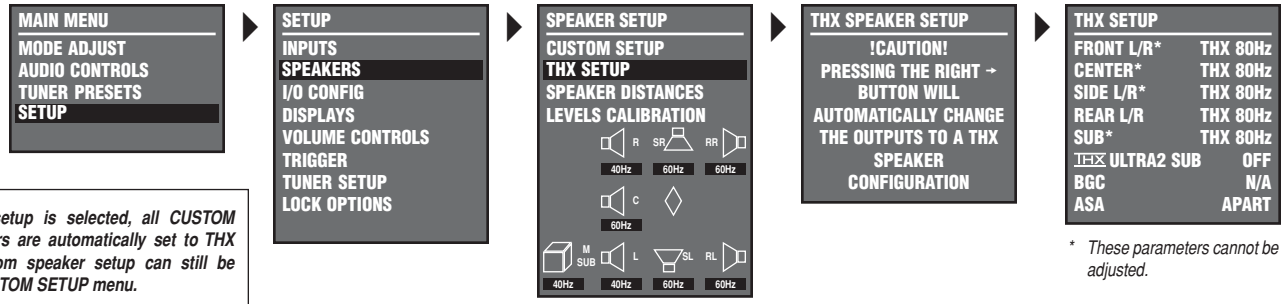
SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **CUSTOM SETUP** or **THX SETUP** ▸ **ASA**

ASA is a proprietary THX technology that processes signals sent to the rear speakers, optimizing the listening experience for THX Ultra2 listening modes. To maximize the effectiveness of ASA processing, it is recommended that you configure a 7-channel speaker setup in which the rear speakers are placed close together facing the center of the listening space. **The ASA parameter is not available unless the THX ULTRA2, THX MUSIC, DTS THX ULTRA2 or DTS THX MUSIC listening mode is activated.**

Select the TOGETHER setting if the distance between the rear speakers is less than 1 foot (0.3m). Select the CLOSE setting if the distance between the rear speakers is greater than 1 foot (0.3m), but less than 4 feet (1.2m). Select the APART setting if the distance between the rear speakers is greater than 4 feet (1.2m).

Note:

ASA processing is only available when both side and rear speakers are present.



* *These parameters cannot be adjusted.*

When a THX speaker setup is selected, all CUSTOM SETUP menu parameters are automatically set to THX 80Hz. However, a custom speaker setup can still be configured with the CUSTOM SETUP menu.

THX SPEAKER SETUPS

SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **THX SETUP**

When the SPEAKER SETUP menu THX SETUP option is selected, the THX SPEAKER SETUP message shown above appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays. When this message appears, press the Menu ▸ arrow to open the THX SETUP menu and configure the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors for a THX speaker setup or press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the message without configuring the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors for a THX speaker setup. THX-certified speakers are recommended for a THX speaker setup.

When the THX SPEAKER SETUP menu opens, the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors are configured for a THX speaker setup. The RV-8 ignores all CUSTOM SETUP menu parameter settings and applies a THX 80Hz crossover point with a 12dB-per-octave filter to all output connectors, except the output connector labeled Sub, which is assigned a 24dB-per-octave filter.

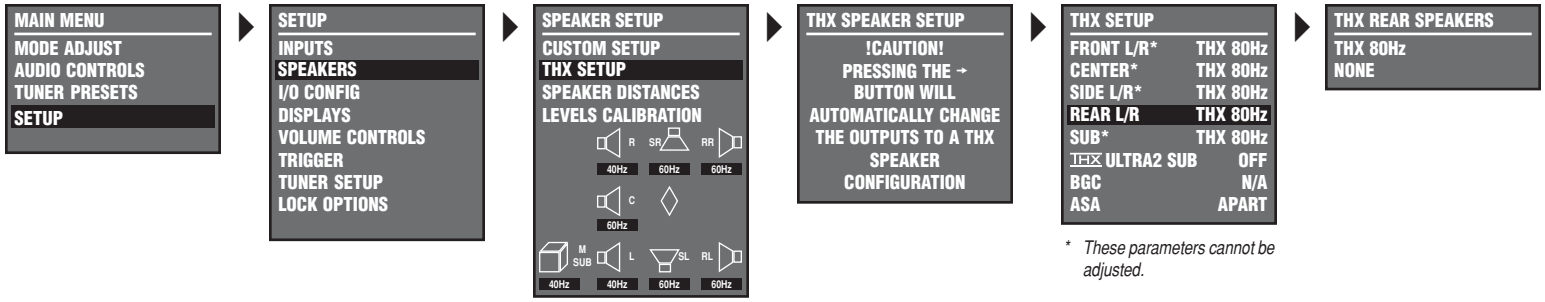
Note:

A THX speaker setup is not required to activate THX listening modes.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Setting(s)
FRONT L/R*	THX 80Hz	THX 80Hz
CENTER*	THX 80Hz	THX 80Hz
SIDE L/R*	THX 80Hz	THX 80Hz
REAR L/R	THX 80Hz	THX 80Hz, NONE
SUBWOOFER*	THX 80Hz	THX 80Hz
THX ULTRA2 SUB	OFF	ON, OFF
BGC	N/A	ON, OFF
ASA	APART	TOGETHER, CLOSE, APART

* *These parameters cannot be adjusted.*

THX Speaker Setups *(continued from page 3-38)*



* *These parameters cannot be adjusted.*

REAR L/R THX 80Hz, NONE

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ THX SETUP ▸ REAR L/R

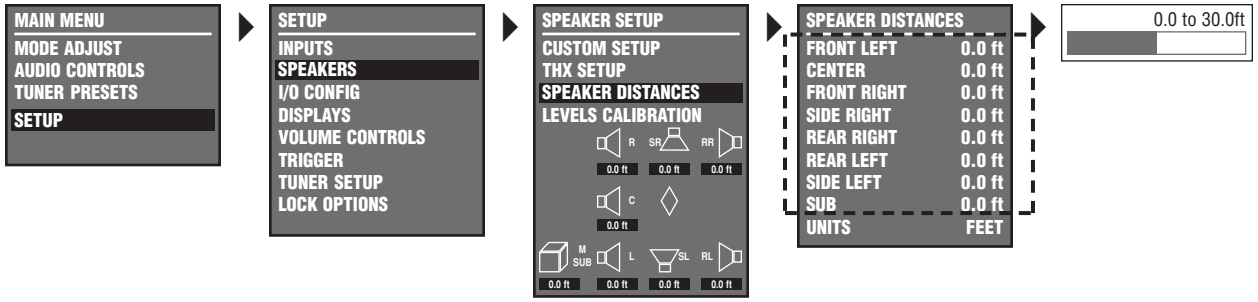
Opens the THX REAR SPEAKERS menu shown above, which can be used to activate and deactivate the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Rear L/R. When set to THX 80Hz, the RV-8 activates these connectors and configures all Main Zone audio output connectors for a 7.1-channel THX speaker setup. When set to NONE, the RV-8 deactivates these connectors and configures the other Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors for a 5.1-channel THX speaker setup.

Note:

When the REAR L/R parameter is set to NONE:

- *Dolby Digital Surround EX, THX Ultra2, THX Surround EX and DTS-ES decoding are not available.*
- *The ASA parameter is not available.*

The THX SETUP menu THX ULTRA2 SUB, BGC and ASA parameters are identical to the CUSTOM SETUP menu THX ULTRA2 SUB, BGC and ASA parameters. When one of these parameter settings is adjusted on one menu, it is automatically adjusted on the other menu at the same time. Refer to pages 3-36 and 3-37 for these parameter descriptions.



MEASURING SPEAKER DISTANCES

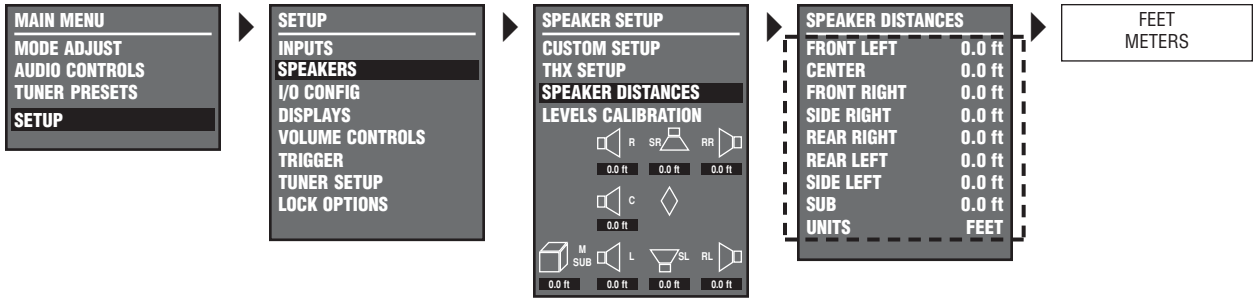
SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **SPEAKER DISTANCES**

Selecting the SPEAKER SETUP menu SPEAKER DISTANCES option opens the SPEAKER DISTANCES menu shown above, which can be used to set the distance between the listening position and the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors. The RV-8 features a speaker distance control that allows distances to be entered for each speaker. This helps ensure accurate signal arrival time at the listening position, but is not a substitute for proper speaker placement.

To determine the appropriate setting for each speaker, measure the distance between the listening position and the front baffle of the speaker. Then set the corresponding SPEAKER DISTANCES menu parameter to the closest available setting.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
FRONT LEFT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
CENTER	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
FRONT RIGHT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
SIDE RIGHT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
REAR RIGHT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
REAR LEFT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
SIDE LEFT	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
SUB	0.0 ft	0 to 30 ft or 0 to 12 m
UNITS	FEET	FEET, METERS

Measuring Speaker Distances *(continued from page 3-40)*



FRONT LEFT & RIGHT 0.0 to 30.0 ft or 0.0 to 12.0 m

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ FRONT LEFT OR FRONT RIGHT

Sets the speaker distance for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker or audio output connectors labeled Front L/R.

CENTER 0.0 to 30.0 ft or 0.0 to 12.0 m

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ CENTER

Sets the speaker distance for the speaker connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connector labeled Center.

SIDE LEFT & RIGHT 0.0 to 30.0 ft or 0.0 to 12.0 m

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ SIDE LEFT OR SIDE RIGHT

Sets the speaker distance for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker or audio output connectors labeled Side L/R.

REAR LEFT & RIGHT 0.0 to 30.0 ft or 0.0 to 12.0 m

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ REAR LEFT OR REAR RIGHT

Sets the speaker distance for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker or audio output connectors labeled Rear L/R.

SUB 0.0 to 30.0 ft or 0.0 to 12.0 m

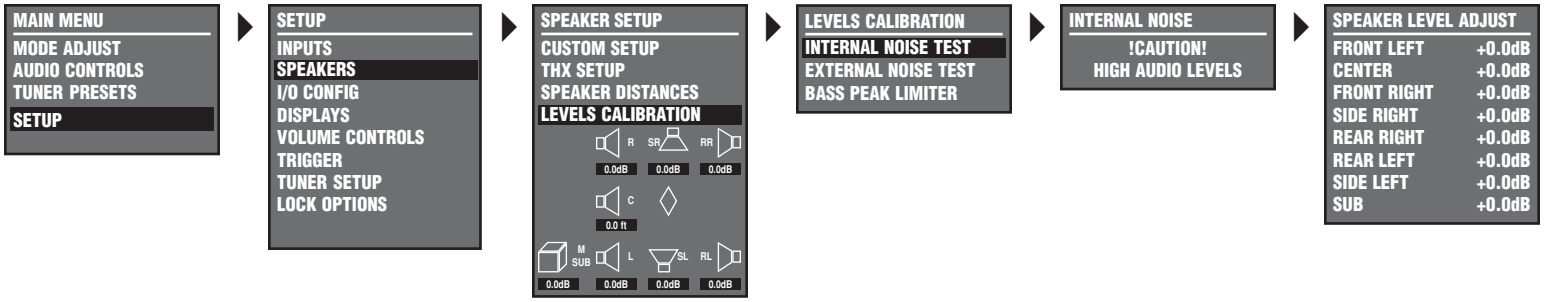
SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ SUB

Sets the speaker distance for the subwoofer connected to the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub.

UNITS FEET, METERS

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ SPEAKER DISTANCES ▸ UNITS

Defines the unit of measurement with which the RV-8 measures speaker distances. When set to FEET, the RV-8 measures speaker distances in feet. When set to METERS, the RV-8 measures speaker distances in meters. When the UNITS parameter setting is toggled, the RV-8 converts the current speaker distance to the closest available value in the selected unit of measurement.



CALIBRATING OUTPUT LEVELS

SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **LEVELS CALIBRATION**

Selecting the SPEAKER SETUP menu LEVELS CALIBRATION option opens the LEVELS CALIBRATION menu shown above, which can be used to calibrate output levels for the Main Zone speaker or audio output connectors. Calibration ensures that output levels correspond to THX reference levels (75dB) for input sources such as DVDs.

Please note the following to ensure accurate output level calibration:

- It is recommended that you use a Sound Pressure Level (SPL) meter to calibrate output levels. An SPL meter is a device that measures the relative loudness of the speakers to ensure accurate output level calibration. SPL meters are available at Radio Shack.
- Before output level calibration begins, eliminate extraneous noises in the listening space, such as conversations, air conditioners and sounds that filter in through open doors and windows.
- Before output level calibration begins, remove objects (in addition to people) that obstruct the line-of-sight path between the SPL meter and the speaker being measured.
- Output levels should be calibrated from the primary listening position, placing the SPL meter at the approximate spot where the listener's head will be during listening.

INTERNAL NOISE TEST

SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **LEVELS CALIBRATION** ▸ **INTERNAL NOISE TEST**

Opens the INTERNAL NOISE message shown above, which indicates that the internal noise test produces loud calibration test signals. When this message appears, press the Menu ▸ arrow to open the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu shown above and conduct the internal noise test or press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the message without conducting the internal noise test. When the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu opens, the internal noise test automatically begins.

Internal Noise Test *(continued from page 3-42)*

> ***Note:***
>
> *The RV-8 automatically sets the volume level to +0dB when the internal noise test begins. It is recommended that you avoid adjusting master volume level while the test is in progress to achieve a 75dB THX reference level (a 75dB SPL meter reading).*

When the internal noise test is conducted, a calibration test signal travels to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors in the order listed on the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu. As the calibration test signal travels, the cursor automatically scrolls downward through SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu parameters, highlighting each speaker parameter as the corresponding output connector is tested. Each output connector is tested for about 4 seconds.

The SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu can be used to manually adjust output levels while the internal noise test is conducted.

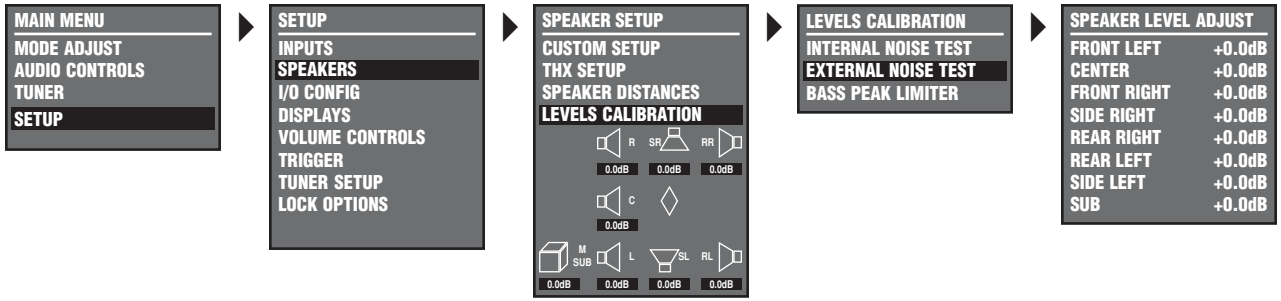
To manually adjust output levels while the internal noise test is conducted:

1. Set the SPL meter to "C" weighting and "SLOW" response.
2. Press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to highlight the desired SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu parameter.
3. When the desired parameter is highlighted, quickly press the Menu ▶ arrow to select this parameter. A horizontal bar graph will open in the on-screen display.
4. When the horizontal bar graph opens, follow the instructions on page 2-16 to adjust the selected parameter. All output levels should be adjusted to achieve a 75dB SPL meter reading from the primary listening position.
5. When you have made the desired adjustments, press the Menu ◀ arrow to close the horizontal bar graph and return to the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu. The internal noise test will continue, and automatic scrolling will resume.

Please note the following:

When the internal noise test is conducted, it is possible to select a SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu parameter just as the RV-8 is about to automatically scroll to the next parameter, causing the RV-8 to send the calibration noise to both speakers. If this occurs, reselect the desired speaker.

> ***Note:***
>
> *Main Zone speaker/audio output connectors for which the corresponding CUSTOM or THX SETUP menu parameter is set to NONE cannot be adjusted during the internal noise test. These connectors can be adjusted during the external noise test, but there is no need to do so.*



EXTERNAL NOISE TEST

SETUP ▸ **SPEAKERS** ▸ **LEVELS CALIBRATION** ▸ **EXTERNAL NOISE TEST**

Opens the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu shown above, which can be used to adjust output levels while the external noise test is conducted. The external noise test requires an external calibration source, such as an audio calibration disc.

When the external noise test is conducted, the RV-8 activates a listening mode based on the Main Zone input source that is present. The table in the next column indicates the listening mode that is activated for each input source. When a listening mode is activated during the external noise test, it retains its factory-default settings, ignoring custom settings that might have been made on the corresponding listening mode menu. Custom settings will be restored after the external noise test is complete.

2-Channel Sources	Dolby Digital Sources	DTS(-ES) Sources
DOLBY PLII MOVIE	DOLBY DIGITAL*	DTS(-ES)*

* *These listening mode names differ depending on the input source, the speaker configuration and certain parameter settings.*

SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST Menu

Conducting the internal or external noise test opens the SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST menu shown on page 3-42, which can be used to adjust output levels for the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
FRONT LEFT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
CENTER	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
FRONT RIGHT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
SIDE RIGHT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
REAR RIGHT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
REAR LEFT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
SIDE LEFT	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB
SUB	+0.0dB	-18.0 to +12.0dB

FRONT LEFT & RIGHT

-18.0 to +12.0dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ (TEST) ▸ FRONT LEFT OR FRONT RIGHT

Sets the output levels for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R.

CENTER

-18.0 to +12.0dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ (TEST) ▸ CENTER

Sets the output level for the speaker connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connector labeled Center.

SIDE LEFT & RIGHT

-18.0 to +12.0dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ (TEST) ▸ SIDE LEFT OR SIDE RIGHT

Sets the output levels for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Side L/R.

REAR LEFT & RIGHT

-18.0 to +12.0dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ (TEST) ▸ REAR LEFT OR REAR RIGHT

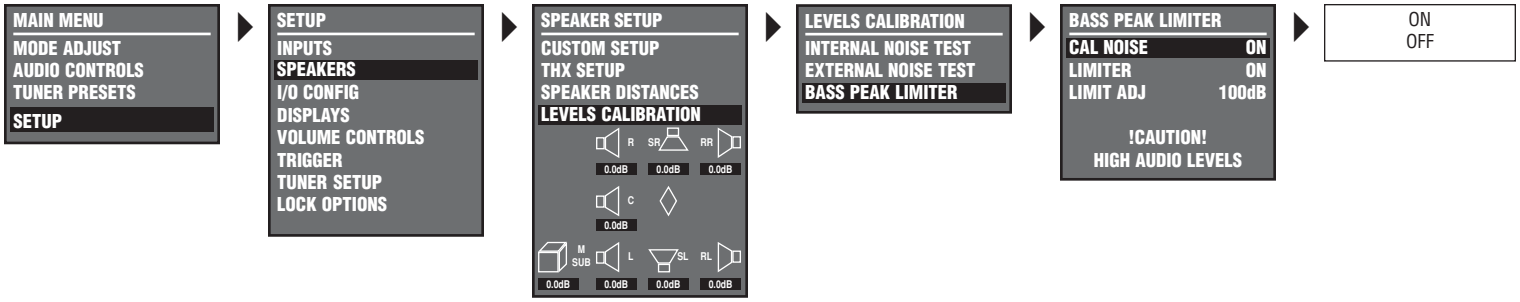
Sets the output levels for the speakers connected to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Rear L/R.

SUB

-18.0 to +12.0dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ (TEST) ▸ SUB

Sets the output level for the subwoofer connected to the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub.



BASS PEAK LIMITER

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ BASS PEAK LIMITER

Opens the BASS PEAK LIMITER menu shown above, which can be used to set amplitude limits for all speakers to which low frequencies are redirected, including the subwoofer.

The RV-8 is equipped with an internal limiter that prevents low-frequency output signals from exceeding a designated level. This is essential for Dolby Digital and DTS(-ES) input sources that produce low-frequency peaks at much higher levels than 2-channel sources. In home theaters, the subwoofer and its associated amplifier might not be able to reproduce these levels without overloading.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CAL NOISE	ON	ON, OFF
LIMITER	ON	ON, OFF
LIMIT ADJ	100dB	75 to 120dB

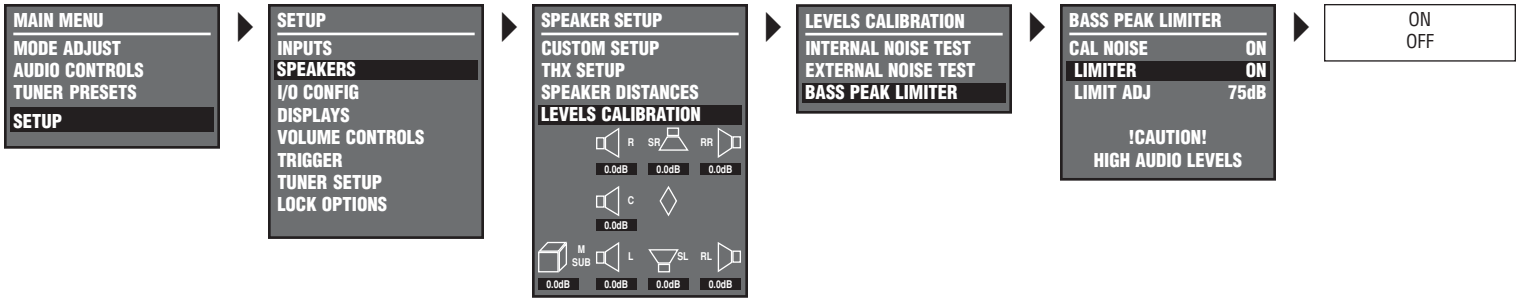
CAL NOISE

ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ BASS PEAK LIMITER ▸ CAL NOISE

Determines whether the bass peak limiter is set with an internal or external source. When set to ON, the RV-8 activates an internal calibration noise signal to set the limiter. When set to OFF, the RV-8 deactivates the internal calibration noise test signal. An external calibration source such as an audio calibration disc is required to generate a noise signal to set the bass peak limiter.

BASS PEAK LIMITER *(continued from page 3-46)*



LIMITER ON, OFF

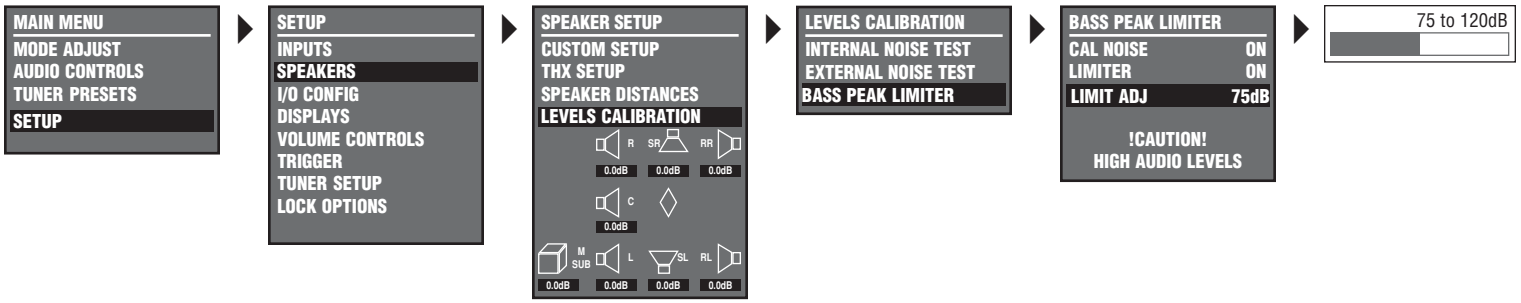
SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ BASS PEAK LIMITER ▸ **LIMITER**

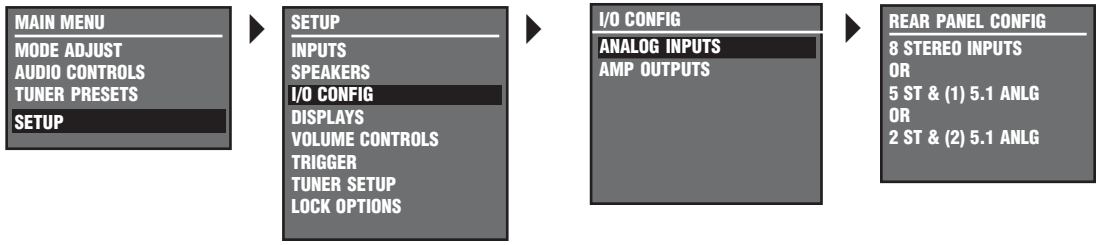
Limits output signals for the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub, as well as other Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors to which low-frequency signals are redirected. When set to ON, the RV-8 restricts output signals to the level specified in the BASS PEAK LIMITER menu LIMIT ADJ parameter. When set to OFF, the RV-8 does not restrict output levels, regardless of the LIMIT ADJ parameter setting.

LIMIT ADJ 75dB to 120dB

SETUP ▸ SPEAKERS ▸ LEVELS CALIBRATION ▸ BASS PEAK LIMITER ▸ **LIMIT ADJ**

Specifies the output level restriction placed on the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub, as well as other Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors to which low-frequency signals are redirected. This restriction is applied when the BASS PEAK LIMITER menu LIMITER parameter is set to ON. When the LIMIT ADJ parameter is selected, it is automatically set to 75dB.





I/O CONFIG

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG

Selecting the SETUP menu I/O CONFIG option opens the I/O CONFIG menu shown above, which can be used to configure the analog audio input connectors as eight stereo connectors, five stereo and one 5.1-channel connectors, or two stereo and two 5.1-channel connectors. The I/O CONFIG menu can also be used to configure the amplifier outputs.

8 STEREO INPUTS

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ ANALOG INPUTS ▸ 8 STEREO INPUTS

Configures the analog audio input connectors as eight stereo connectors, which is the factory-default configuration.

When the analog audio input connectors are configured as eight stereo connectors:

- All connectors are configured as stereo connectors.
- Neither of the 5.1-channel connectors is available. Sources that were assigned to the 5.1-channel connector labeled 3, 4 and 5 are reassigned to the stereo connectors labeled 3, 4 and 5. Sources that were assigned to the 5.1-channel connector labeled 6, 7 and 8 are reassigned to the stereo connectors labeled 6, 7 and 8.

5 ST & (1) 5.1 ANLG

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ ANALOG INPUTS ▸ 5 ST & (1) 5.1 ANLG

Configures the analog audio input connectors as five stereo and one 5.1-channel connectors.

When the analog audio input connectors are configured as five stereo and one 5.1-channel connectors:

- The connectors labeled 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are configured as stereo connectors.
- The connectors labeled 6, 7, and 8 are configured as a 5.1-channel connector. This connector is sent to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors as indicated in the table on the next page.
- Two-channel sources that were assigned to the stereo connectors labeled 6, 7, and 8 are reassigned to the 5.1-channel connector labeled 6, 7, and 8. The 5.1-channel connectors should only be used with 5.1-channel analog sources such as DVD-As and SACDs.

2 ST & (2) 5.1 ANLG

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ ANALOG INPUTS ▸ 2 ST & (2) 5.1 ANLG

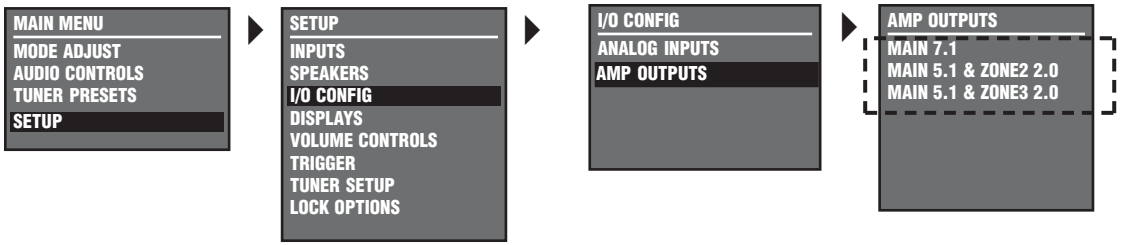
Configures the analog audio input connectors as two stereo and two 5.1-channel connectors.

When the analog audio input connectors are configured as two stereo and two 5.1-channel connectors:

- The connectors labeled 1 and 2 are configured as stereo connectors.
- The connectors labeled 3, 4 and 5 are configured as a 5.1-channel connector, and the connectors labeled 6, 7, and 8 are configured as a second 5.1-channel connector. These connectors are sent to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors as indicated in the table to the right.
- Two-channel sources that were assigned to the stereo connectors labeled 3, 4 and 5 are reassigned to the 5.1-channel connector labeled 3, 4 and 5. Two-channel sources that were assigned to the stereo connectors labeled 6, 7 and 8 are reassigned to the 5.1-channel connector labeled 6, 7 and 8. The 5.1-channel connectors should only be used with 5.1-channel analog sources such as DVD-As and SACDs.

The 5.1-channel analog audio input connectors are sent to the Main Zone speaker and analog audio output connectors as shown in the table in the next column.

Input Connector	Output Connectors
(L)	Front L
(R)	Front R
(C)	Center
(SUB)	Sub
(LS)	Side L and Rear L
(RS)	Side R and Rear R



MAIN 7.1

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ AMP OUTPUTS ▸ **MAIN 7.1**

When set to Main 7.1, all of the amplifier outputs on the rear panel will be configured for use in the Main Zone. Outputs 3 and 7 are used for the rear speakers (Rear L/R).

MAIN 5.1 & Zone2 2.0

SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ AMP OUTPUTS ▸ **MAIN 5.1 & ZONE2 2.0**

Configures amplifier outputs 3 and 7 for use in Zone 2. Outputs 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 will be configured for use in the Main Zone. The input source selected for Zone 2 will be output on amplifier outputs 3 and 7.

Note:

If the current speaker configuration is using rear speakers, a warning message will appear alerting the user to the fact that the rear speakers will be disabled for the Main Zone when the 5.1 MAIN & Zone2 2.0 setting is chosen. Press the right menu button to confirm the change. Pressing any other button will cancel the change.

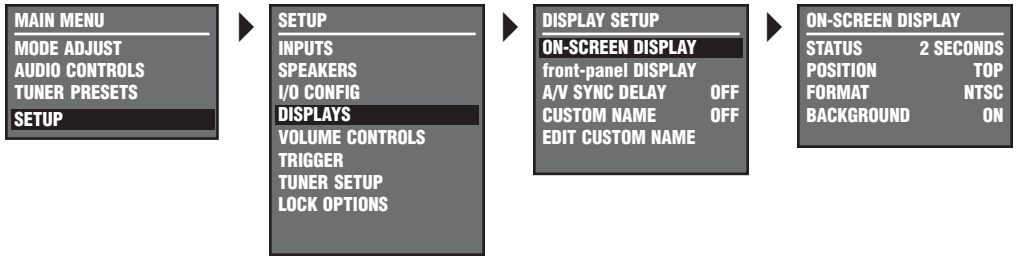
SETUP ▸ I/O CONFIG ▸ AMP OUTPUTS ▸ **MAIN 5.1 & ZONE3 2.0**

MAIN 5.1 & Zone3 2.0

Configures amplifier outputs 3 and 7 for use in Zone 3. Outputs 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 will be configured for use in the Main Zone. The input source selected for Zone 3 will be output on amplifier outputs 3 and 7.

Note:

If the current speaker configuration is using rear speakers, a warning message will appear alerting the user to the fact that the rear speakers will be disabled for the Main Zone when the 5.1 MAIN & Zone3 2.0 setting is chosen. Press the right menu button to confirm the change. Pressing any other button will cancel the change.



DISPLAY SETUP

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS

Selecting the SETUP menu DISPLAYS option opens the DISPLAY SETUP menu shown above, which can be used to customize the on-screen and front-panel displays, restore audio/video synchronization, and activate and create a custom unit name.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
ON-SCREEN DISPLAY	Refer to next column	
FRONT-PANEL DISPLAY	Refer to page 3-54	
A/V SYNC DELAY	OFF	OFF, 1 to 60ms
CUSTOM NAME	OFF	ON, OFF
EDIT CUSTOM NAME	N/A	N/A

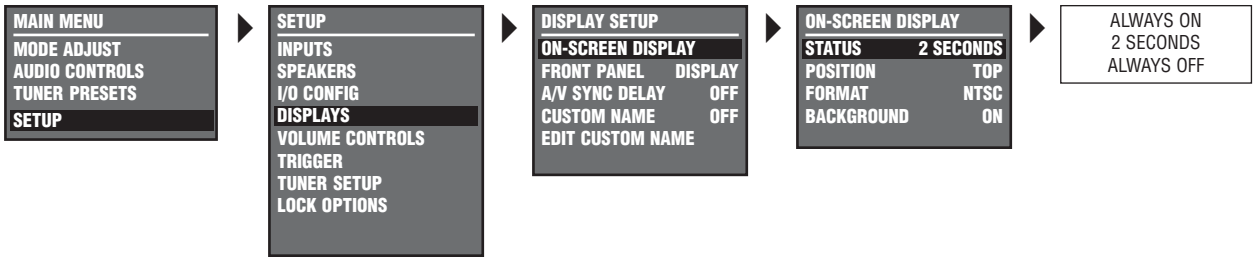
ON-SCREEN DISPLAY SETUP

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ ON-SCREEN DISPLAY

Selecting the DISPLAY SETUP menu ON-SCREEN DISPLAY option opens the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu shown above, which can be used to customize the on-screen display.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
STATUS	2 SECONDS	ALWAYS ON, 2 SECONDS, ALWAYS OFF
POSITION	TOP	TOP, CENTER, BOTTOM
FORMAT	NTSC	SECAM, PAL, NTSC
BACKGROUND	ON	ON, OFF

DISPLAY SETUP *(continued from page 3-51)*



STATUS ALWAYS ON, 2 SECONDS, ALWAYS OFF

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ ON-SCREEN DISPLAY ▸ STATUS

Activates and deactivates the on-screen display sent to the Main Zone video output connector. When set to ALWAYS ON, the on-screen display remains on at all times. When set to 2 SECONDS, the on-screen display appears for 2 seconds whenever the input source changes or the RV-8 receives a command. When set to ALWAYS OFF, the on-screen display remains off at all times. It will not reappear until the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter is set to ALWAYS ON or 2 SECONDS.

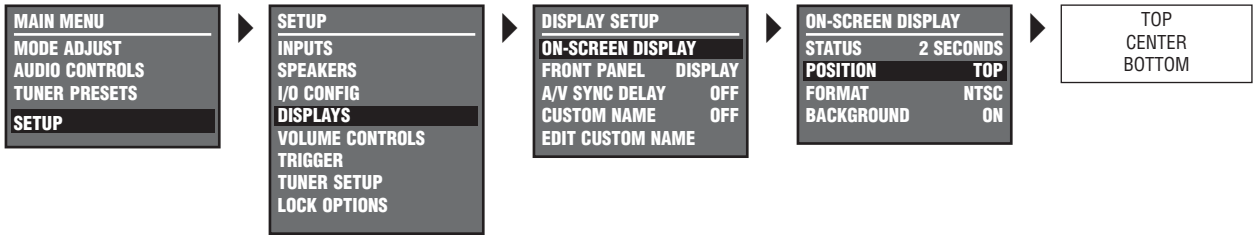
POSITION TOP, CENTER, BOTTOM

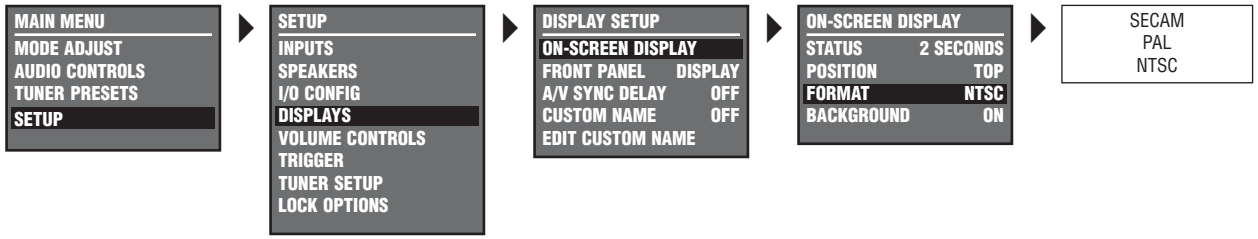
SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ ON-SCREEN DISPLAY ▸ POSITION

Controls the vertical position of the two-line status on the display device screen. When set to TOP, the two-line status appears near the top of the display device screen. When set to CENTER, the two-line status is centered on the display device screen. When set to BOTTOM, the two-line status appears near the bottom of the display device screen. See page 2-28 for more information about the two-line status.

Note:

When the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter is set to ALWAYS OFF, the on-screen display immediately disappears. Use the front-panel display as a guide when the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter is set to ALWAYS OFF.





FORMAT

SECAM, PAL, NTSC

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ ON-SCREEN DISPLAY ▸ FORMAT

Controls the compatibility between the video input connectors, the video switcher and the display device. Select the setting that is compatible with the source components and display device.

BACKGROUND

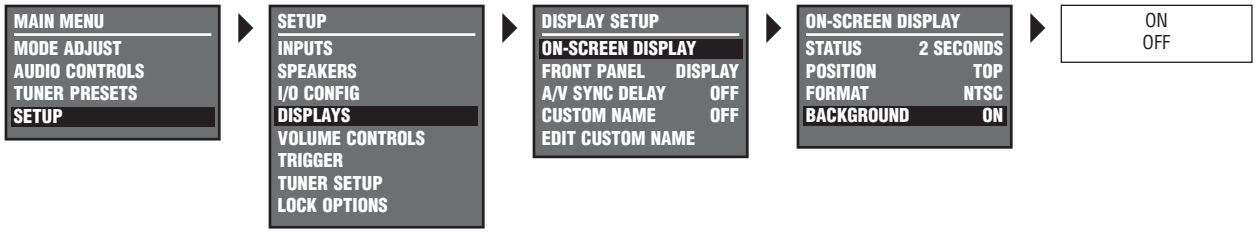
ON, OFF

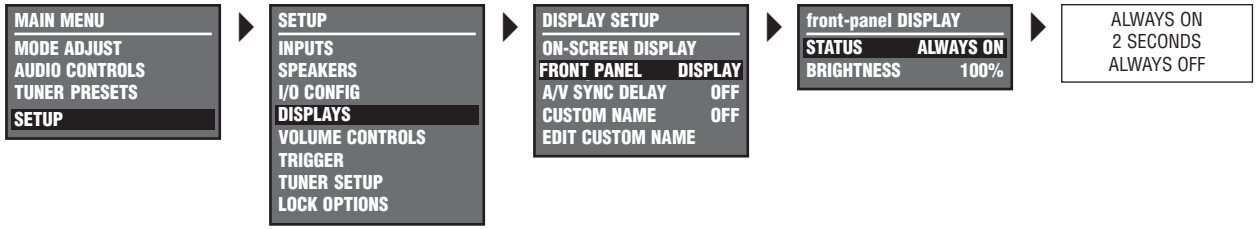
SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ ON-SCREEN DISPLAY ▸ BACKGROUND

Activates and deactivates the menu background. When set to ON, on-screen display menus appear over a solid blue or gray background (depending on the display device). When set to OFF, on-screen display menus appear over the video input signal.

Note:

When the BACKGROUND parameter is set to OFF, the on-screen display will disappear if the display device is using the component video output connector in combination with a component video source. If the COMPONENT IN parameter has been set to VIDEO (see page 3-12 for additional information), the on-screen display menus will appear over the video input signal.





FRONT PANEL DISPLAY SETUP

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ FRONT PANEL DISPLAY

Opens the front-panel DISPLAY menu shown above, which can be used to customize the front-panel display.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
STATUS	ALWAYS ON	ALWAYS ON, 2 SECONDS, ALWAYS OFF
BRIGHTNESS	100%	100%, 75%, 50%, 25%

STATUS

ALWAYS ON, 2 SECONDS, ALWAYS OFF

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ FRONT PANEL DISPLAY ▸ STATUS

Activates and deactivates the front-panel display. When set to ALWAYS ON, the front-panel display remains on at all times. When set to 2 SECONDS, the front-panel display appears for 2 seconds whenever the input source changes or the RV-8 receives a command. When set to ALWAYS OFF, the front-panel display remains off at all times.

Note:

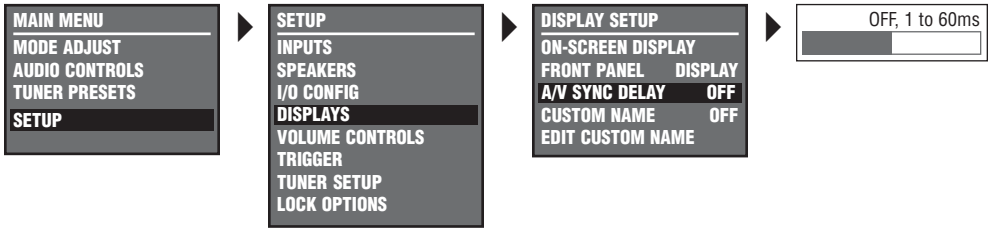
When the front-panel DISPLAY menu STATUS parameter is set to ALWAYS OFF, the front-panel display immediately disappears. Use the on-screen display as a guide to reset the parameter to ALWAYS ON or 2 SECONDS.

BRIGHTNESS

100%, 75%, 50%, 25%

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ front-panel DISPLAY ▸ BRIGHTNESS

Controls the brightness of front-panel display characters. When a setting is selected, front-panel display illumination automatically adjusts to the selected brightness.



A/V SYNC DELAY

OFF, 1ms to 60ms

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ A/V SYNC DELAY

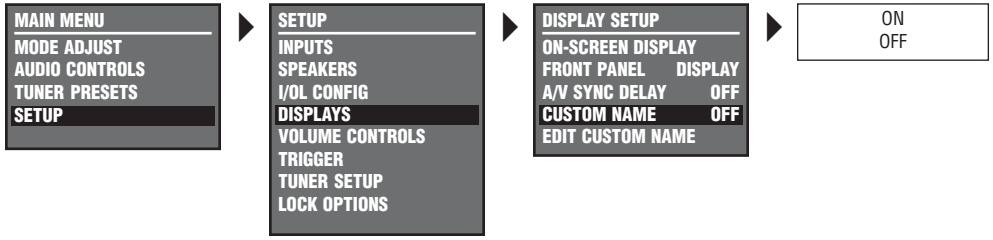
Restores audio/video synchronization when using products such as video processors that introduce a video signal delay. This parameter can be used to set an audio signal delay to compensate for the video signal delay.

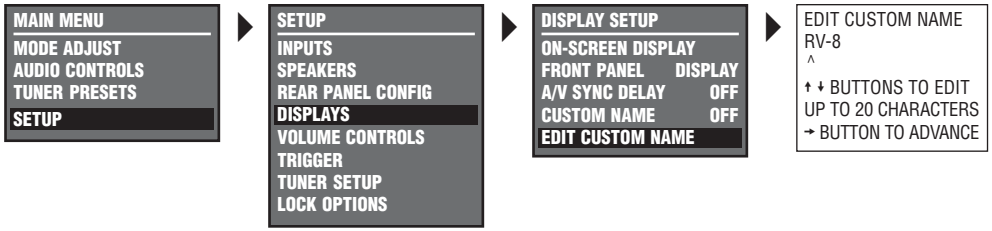
CUSTOM NAME

ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ CUSTOM NAME

Activates the display of a custom unit name, which appears when the RV-8 is activated. When set to ON, the custom name scrolls across the on-screen and front-panel displays when the RV-8 is activated. When set to OFF, the custom name does not appear when the RV-8 is activated. The custom name can be entered in the DISPLAY SETUP menu EDIT CUSTOM NAME parameter.





EDIT CUSTOM NAME

SETUP ▸ DISPLAYS ▸ EDIT CUSTOM NAME

Opens the EDIT CUSTOM NAME menu shown above, which can be used to create or edit a custom unit name.

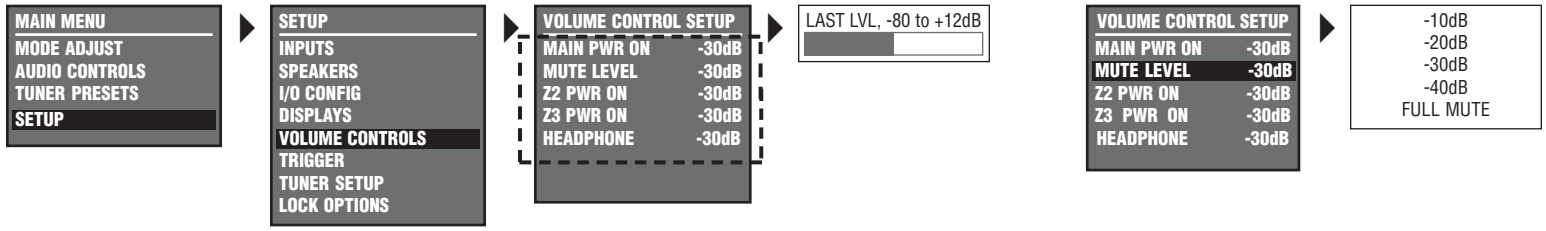
To customize the name of the RV-8:

1. Follow the EDIT CUSTOM NAME menu path to open the EDIT CUSTOM NAME drop-down menu shown above.
2. When the EDIT CUSTOM NAME drop-down menu opens, press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to change the character above the cursor (^).
3. When the desired character has been selected, press the Menu ▸ arrow to advance to the next character space. Press the Menu ◂ arrow to return to the previous character space. The cursor will automatically wrap to the first character space when the last character space is passed.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to enter the desired custom unit name.
5. When the desired custom unit name has been entered, press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the EDIT CUSTOM NAME drop-down menu and return to the DISPLAY SETUP menu.

VOLUME CONTROL SETUP

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS

Selecting the SETUP menu VOLUME CONTROLS option opens the VOLUME CONTROL SETUP menu shown below, which can be used to configure Main Zone, Mute, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Headphone volume levels.



Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
MAIN PWR ON	-30dB	LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB
MUTE LEVEL	-30dB	-10dB, -20dB, -30dB, -40dB, FULL
Z2 PWR ON	-30dB	LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB
Z3 PWR ON	-30dB	LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB
HEADPHONE	-30dB	LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB

MAIN PWR ON

LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS ▸ MAIN PWR ON

Sets the Main Zone volume level that will be selected whenever the Main Zone is activated. When set to LAST LVL, the Main Zone will activate at the last volume level that was selected in that zone during the previous operating session.

> ***Note:***
>
> *When the headphones are unplugged, the Main Zone volume level will be set to the value selected here.*

MUTE LEVEL

-10dB, -20dB, -30dB, -40dB, FULL

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS ▸ MUTE LEVEL

Sets the amount of attenuation that occurs in the Main Zone whenever the front-panel or remote control Mute button is pressed. When set to FULL, Main Zone volume level will be fully attenuated whenever the front-panel or remote control Mute button is pressed. Otherwise, Main Zone volume level will be attenuated to the selected level.

Z2 PWR ON

LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS ▸ Z2 PWR ON

Sets the Zone 2 volume level that will be selected whenever Zone 2 is activated. When set to LAST LVL, Zone 2 will activate at the last volume level that was selected in that zone during the previous operating session.

Z3 PWR ON

LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS ▸ Z3 PWR ON

Sets the Zone 3 volume level that will be selected whenever Zone 3 is activated. When set to LAST LVL, Zone 3 will activate at the last volume level that was selected in that zone during the previous operating session.

HEADPHONE

LAST LVL, -80dB to +12dB

SETUP ▸ VOLUME CONTROLS ▸ HEADPHONE

Sets the Headphone volume level that will be selected whenever headphones are plugged in to the RV-8. When set to LAST LVL, the headphones will activate at the last volume level that was selected when they were last plugged in. When the headphones are unplugged, the volume will revert to the MAIN PWR ON setting.

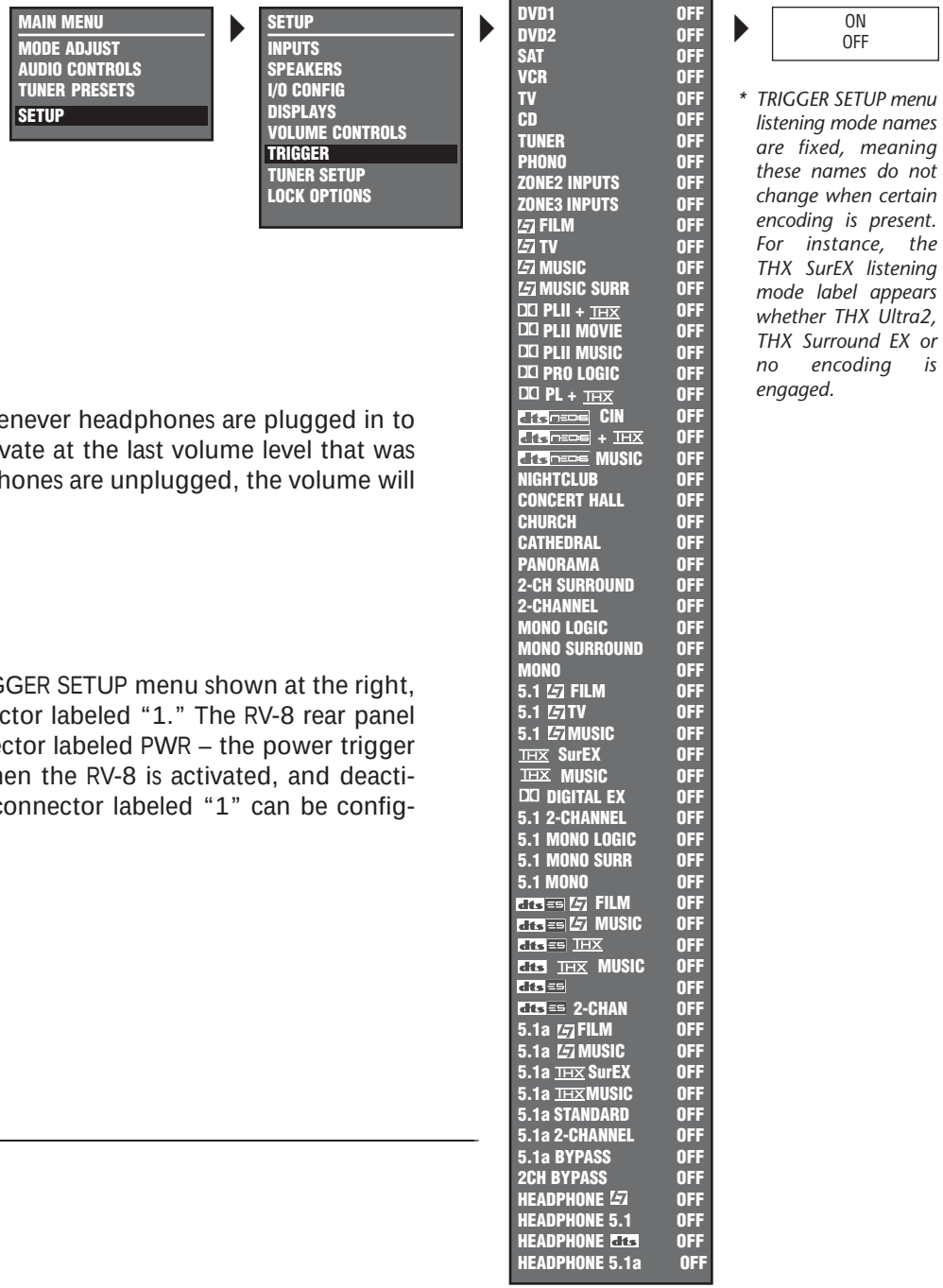
TRIGGER SETUP

SETUP ▸ TRIGGER

Selecting the SETUP menu TRIGGER option opens the TRIGGER SETUP menu shown at the right, which can be used to configure the trigger output connector labeled "1." The RV-8 rear panel houses two 12V DC trigger output connectors. The connector labeled PWR – the power trigger output connector – is not configurable. It is activated when the RV-8 is activated, and deactivated when the RV-8 is deactivated. The trigger output connector labeled "1" can be configured for remote or program operation.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
REMOTE ONLY	ON	ON, OFF
Program Operation	OFF	ON, OFF

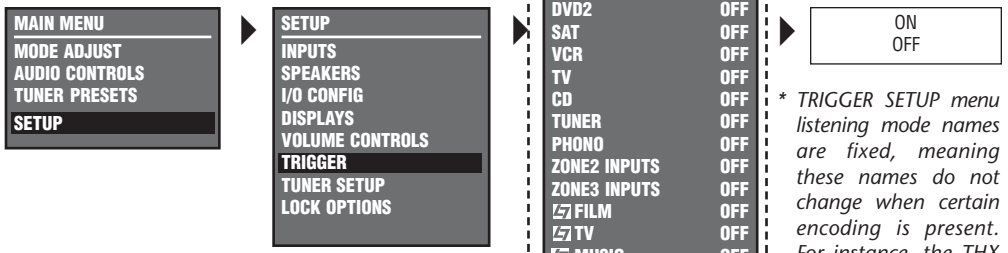
All TRIGGER SETUP menu parameters – except the REMOTE ONLY parameter – are considered program operation parameters.



** TRIGGER SETUP menu listening mode names are fixed, meaning these names do not change when certain encoding is present. For instance, the THX SurEX listening mode label appears whether THX Ultra2, THX Surround EX or no encoding is engaged.*

REMOTE ONLY ON, OFF

SETUP ▸ TRIGGER ▸ REMOTE ONLY



Configures the trigger output connector labeled "1" for remote operation. When set to ON, this connector is configured for remote operation. It can be activated and deactivated with the remote control buttons The RV-8 ignores all other TRIGGER SETUP menu parameter settings. When set to OFF, the trigger output connector labeled "1" is not configured for remote operation. It can be configured for program operation. See below for more information about configuring the trigger output connector labeled "1" for program operation.

Program Operation Parameters ON, OFF

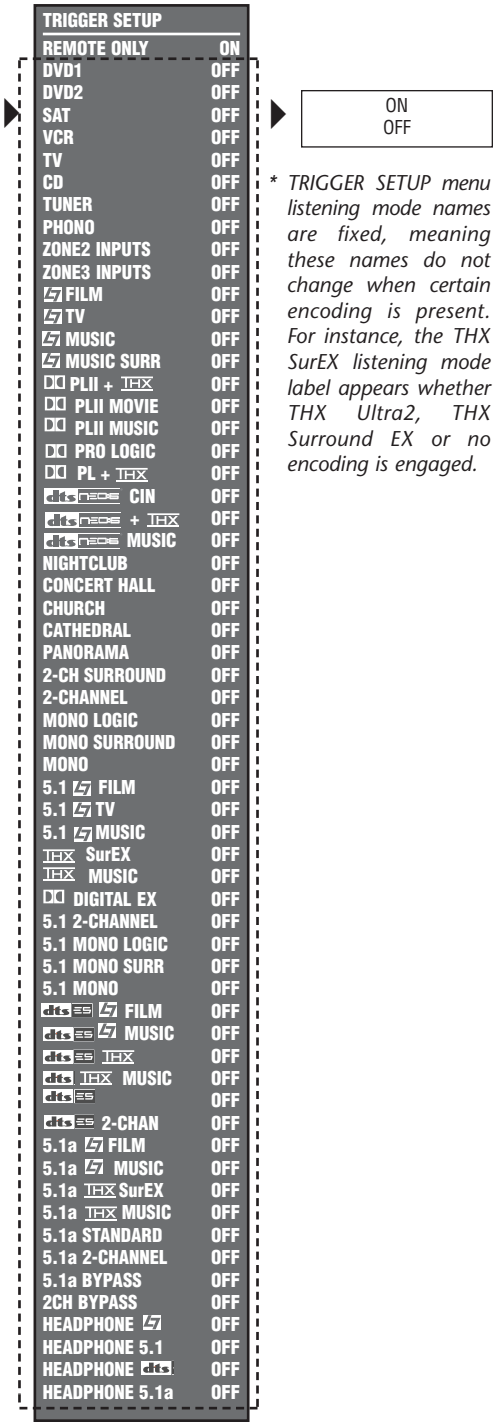
SETUP ▸ TRIGGER ▸ (PROGRAM OPERATION PARAMETER)

Configure the trigger output connector labeled "1" for program operation. All TRIGGER menu setup parameters – except the REMOTE ONLY parameter – are considered program operation parameters. The connector can be associated with multiple inputs and listening modes at the same time.

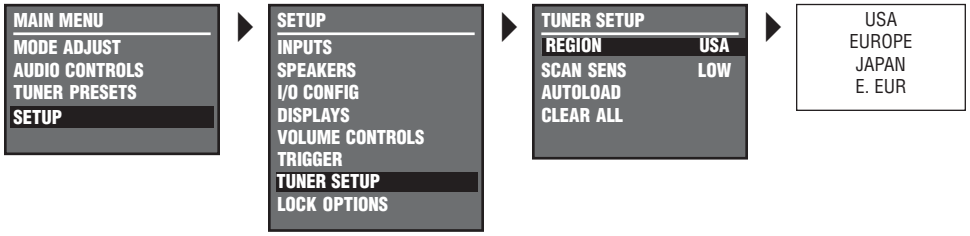
When the REMOTE ONLY parameter is set to OFF and program operation parameters are set to ON, the trigger output connector labeled "1" is associated with the corresponding Main Zone input, Main Zone listening modes, Zone 2 inputs or Zone 3 inputs. (The connector cannot be associated with individual Zone 2 or Zone 3 inputs; rather, it can be associated with the Zone 2 or Zone 3 inputs as a group.) When configured for program operation, the connector is activated when the corresponding inputs and listening modes are selected and deactivated when the corresponding inputs and listening modes are deselected.

Note:

When the CUSTOM menu RESET MODE option is selected to restore the factory-default version of the selected listening mode, the corresponding TRIGGER SETUP menu listening mode parameter is automatically set to OFF.



* *TRIGGER SETUP menu listening mode names are fixed, meaning these names do not change when certain encoding is present. For instance, the THX SurEX listening mode label appears whether THX Ultra2, THX Surround EX or no encoding is engaged.*



TUNER SETUP

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP

Selecting the SETUP menu TUNER option opens the TUNER SETUP menu shown above, which can be used to configure the AM/FM radio tuner.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
REGION	USA	USA, EUROPE, JAPAN, E. EUR
SCAN SENS	LOW	LOW, MED, HIGH
AUTOLOAD	N/A	N/A
CLEAR ALL	N/A	N/A

REGION

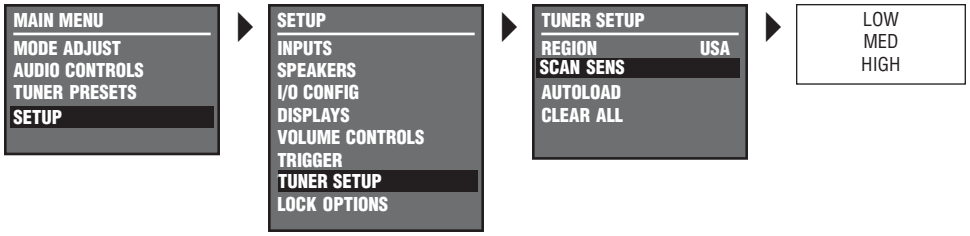
USA, EUROPE, JAPAN, E. EUR

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP ▸ REGION

Sets the tuner region. The four regions are USA, EUROPE, JAPAN and E. EUR. The table on the next page lists the band limits and increments for these regions.

Note:

The tuner user interface will not allow illegal frequencies to be entered. It will always set at the closest valid frequency. For example, if the RV-8 has USA set as the current region, entering 107.8MHz will result in 107.9MHz being the actual tuner frequency. If the value is less than the lowest frequency, it will set it to LO LIMIT for the appropriate region. Likewise, if the dialed value is larger than the highest allowed frequency, it will actually set it to the HI LIMIT for the appropriate region.



SCAN SENS

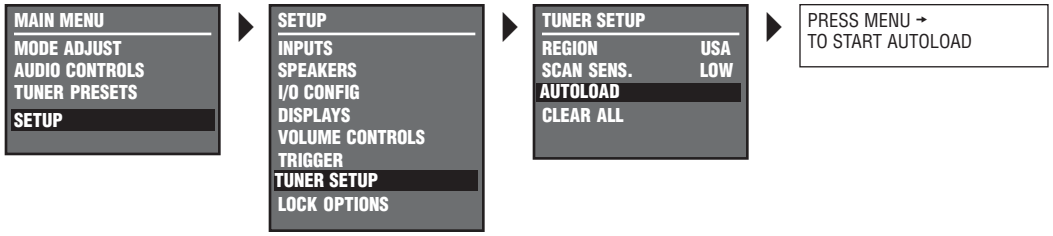
LOW, MED, HIGH

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP ▸ SCAN SENS

Selects the Scan Sensitivity parameter, which can be used to set the threshold the system will use to tune to a new station. The default setting is LOW sensitivity (only the strongest station frequencies will tune). If the LOW setting does not tune enough stations, try the MED (medium) or HIGH settings.

TUNER REGION BAND LIMIT AND INCREMENTS

REGION	FM LO LIMIT	FM HI LIMIT	FM INCREMENT	AM LO LIMIT	AM HI LIMIT	AM INCREMENT
USA	87.90MHZ	107.90MHZ	100 KHZ/.1MHZ	520KHZ	1720KHZ	10KHZ
EUROPE	87.50MHZ	108.00MHZ	50KHZ/.05MHZ	522KHZ	1602KHZ	9KHZ
JAPAN	76.00KHZ	91.00MHZ	50KHZ/.05MHZ	520KHZ	1720KHZ	9KHZ
E. EUR	64.00MHZ	76.00MHZ	50KHZ/.05MHZ	520KHZ	1720KHZ	9KHZ



AUTOLOAD

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP ▸ AUTOLOAD

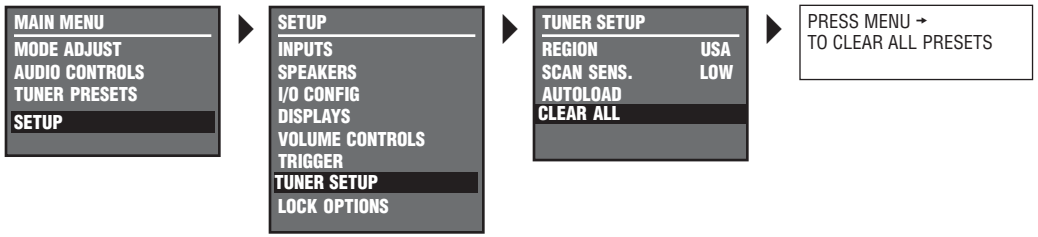
Scans and stores presets automatically for the currently selected frequency band. When this option is highlighted, press menu ▸ arrow to select. The message "PRESS MENU ▸ TO START AUTOLOAD" will appear on-screen and in the front-panel display. (Press menu ◂ arrow to cancel AUTOLOAD.) If some presets already have stations stored, AUTOLOAD will skip that preset and store into the next available preset. Once all of the available stations have been scanned, or if any TUNER button is pressed (including the remote's buttons), AUTOLOAD will stop. To autoload stations from the other frequency band, select that band and restart AUTOLOAD.

CLEAR ALL

SETUP ▸ TUNER SETUP ▸ CLEAR ALL

Clears all of the presets. When this option is highlighted, press menu ▸ arrow to select. The message "PRESS MENU ▸ TO CLEAR ALL PRESETS" will appear on-screen and in the front-panel display. (Press menu ◂ arrow left to cancel CLEAR ALL.)

This should be used after all presets have been entered but it is desired to rescan in order to obtain new presets. For example, if you have moved to a new city, it would be necessary to clear all existing presets and scan for local stations.



LOCK OPTIONS

SETUP ▸ LOCK OPTIONS

Selecting the SETUP menu LOCK OPTIONS option opens the LOCK OPTIONS menu shown below, which can be used to lock and unlock settings in the MODE ADJUST, AUDIO CONTROLS and SETUP menu branches.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
MODES	UNLOCKED	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
AUDIO CNTRL	UNLOCKED	LOCKED, UNLOCKED
SETUP	UNLOCKED	LOCKED, UNLOCKED

MODES

LOCKED, UNLOCKED

SETUP ▸ LOCK OPTIONS ▸ MODES

Controls MODE ADJUST menu branch settings, which includes all listening mode menu settings. When set to LOCKED, these settings cannot be adjusted. When set to UNLOCKED, these settings can be adjusted.

AUDIO CNTRL

LOCKED, UNLOCKED

SETUP ▸ LOCK OPTIONS ▸ AUDIO CNTRL

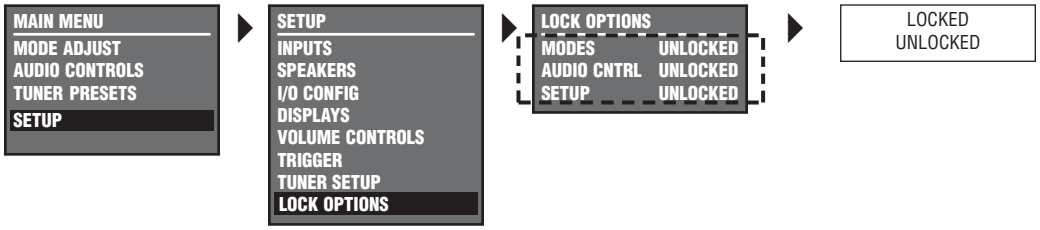
Controls AUDIO CONTROLS menu branch settings. When set to LOCKED, these settings cannot be adjusted. When set to UNLOCKED, these settings can be adjusted.

SETUP

LOCKED, UNLOCKED

SETUP ▸ LOCK OPTIONS ▸ SETUP

Controls SETUP menu branch settings including TUNER PRESETS. When set to LOCKED, these settings cannot be adjusted. When set to UNLOCKED, these settings can be adjusted.

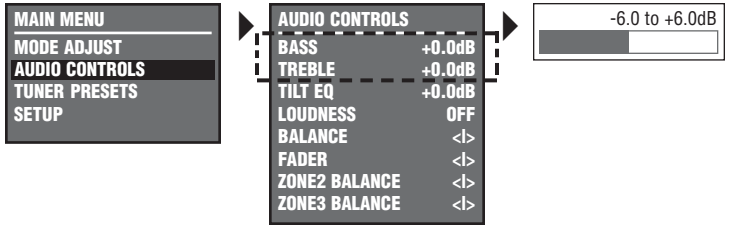


4

AUDIO CONTROLS

AUDIO CONTROLS

Selecting the MAIN MENU AUDIO CONTROLS option opens the AUDIO CONTROLS menu shown below, which can be used to customize the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors and control the balance of the Zone 2 and Zone 3 audio output connectors. The BASS, TREBLE, TILT EQ, LOUDNESS, BALANCE and FADER parameters affect the Main Zone audio output connectors. These parameter settings affect all inputs and listening modes selected in the Main Zone, except the 5.1a BYPASS and 2CH BYPASS listening modes. The ZONE2 BALANCE parameter controls the balance of the Zone 2 audio output connectors. This parameter setting affects all inputs selected in Zone 2. The ZONE3 BALANCE parameter controls the balance of the Zone 3 audio output connectors.



Parameter	Default Value	Possible Settings
BASS	+0.0dB	-6.0dB to +6.0dB
TREBLE	+0.0dB	-6.0dB to +6.0dB
TILT EQ	+0.0dB	-3.0dB to +3.0dB
LOUDNESS	OFF	ON, OFF
BALANCE	<|>	L< to <|> to >R
FADER	<|>	B< to <|> to >F
ZONE2 BALANCE	<|>	L< to <|> to >R
ZONE3 BALANCE	<|>	L< to <|> to >R

AUDIO CONTROLS menu parameter descriptions begin in the next column.

BASS

-6.0dB to +6.0dB

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ BASS

Controls the amount of low-frequency boost or cut applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center, and Sub. The graph shown on the left of the next page illustrates the frequency response of BASS parameter settings.

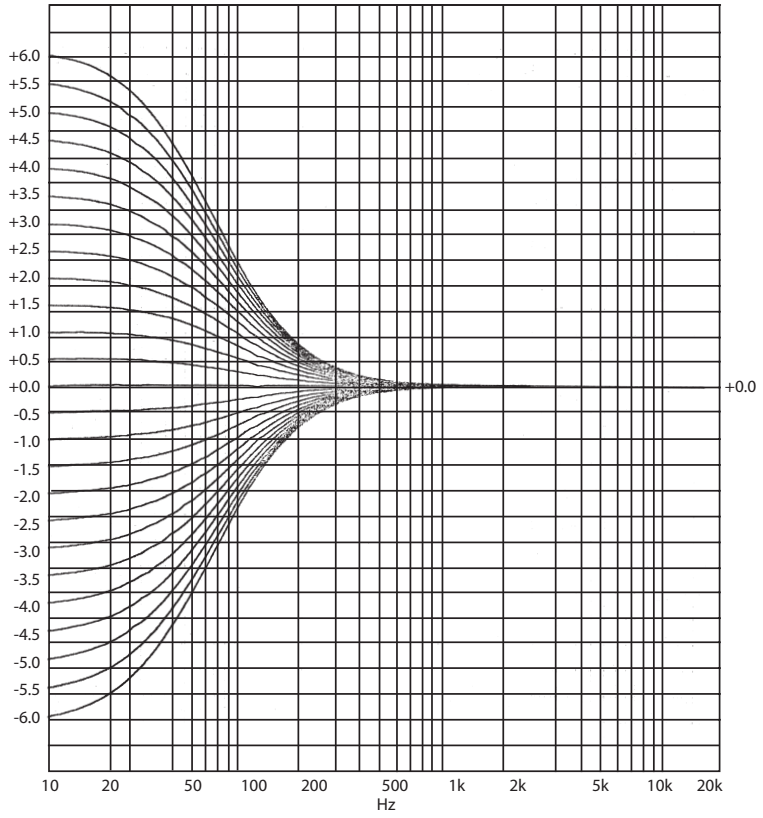
TREBLE

-6.0dB to +6.0dB

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ TREBLE

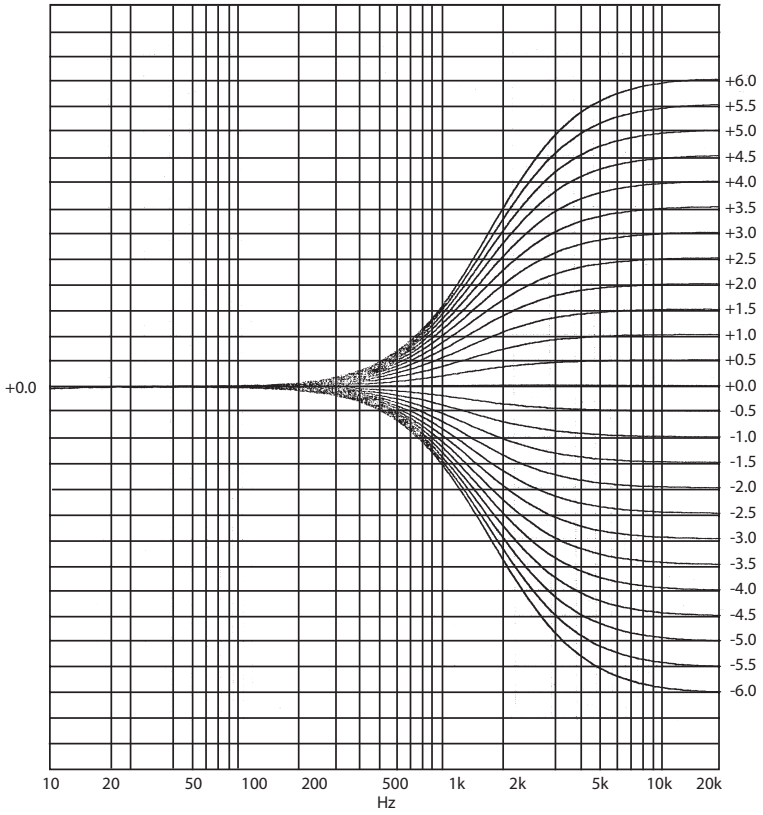
Controls the amount of boost or cut applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R and Center. The graph shown on the right of the next page illustrates the frequency response of TREBLE parameter settings.

BASS Parameter Settings



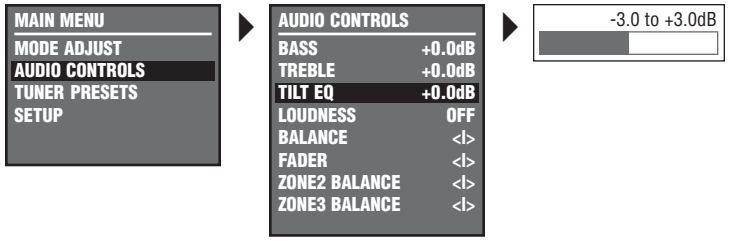
The BASS parameter (previous page) controls the amount of low-frequency boost or cut applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center and Sub.

TREBLE Parameter Settings



The TREBLE parameter (previous page) controls the amount of boost or cut applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R and Center.

AUDIO CONTROLS *(continued from page 4-3)*

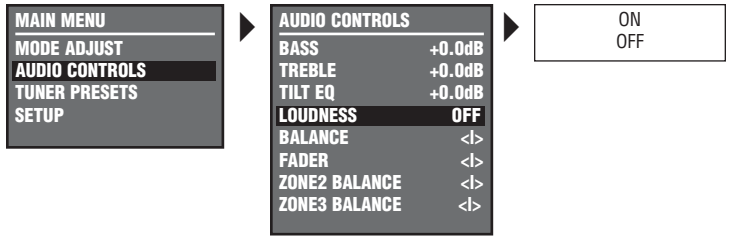


TILT EQ

-3.0dB to +3.0dB

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ TILT EQ

Controls the amount of tilt equalization applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center and Sub. This parameter setting affects the entire frequency spectrum with a hinge point at 1kHz. As the setting is increased, frequencies higher than 1kHz are boosted, while frequencies lower than 1kHz are simultaneously cut. As the setting is decreased, frequencies higher than 1kHz are cut, while frequencies lower than 1kHz are simultaneously boosted. The graph shown on the left of the next page illustrates the frequency response of TILT EQ parameter settings.



LOUDNESS

ON, OFF

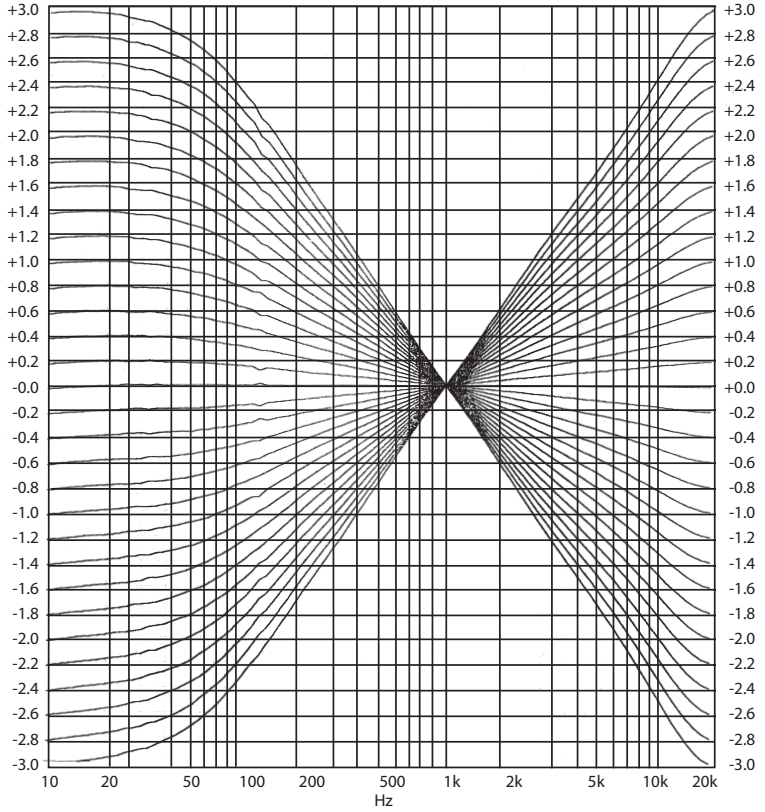
AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ LOUDNESS

Controls the amount of low-frequency boost that is automatically applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center and Sub. When set to ON, loudness compensation is automatically applied based on volume level. As volume level increases, the amount of boost automatically decreases. The loudness contour is optimized for sources calibrated to THX reference levels. When set to OFF, no loudness compensation is applied. The graph shown on the right of the next page illustrates the frequency response that is automatically applied when the LOUDNESS parameter is set to ON and Main Zone volume level is adjusted.

Note:

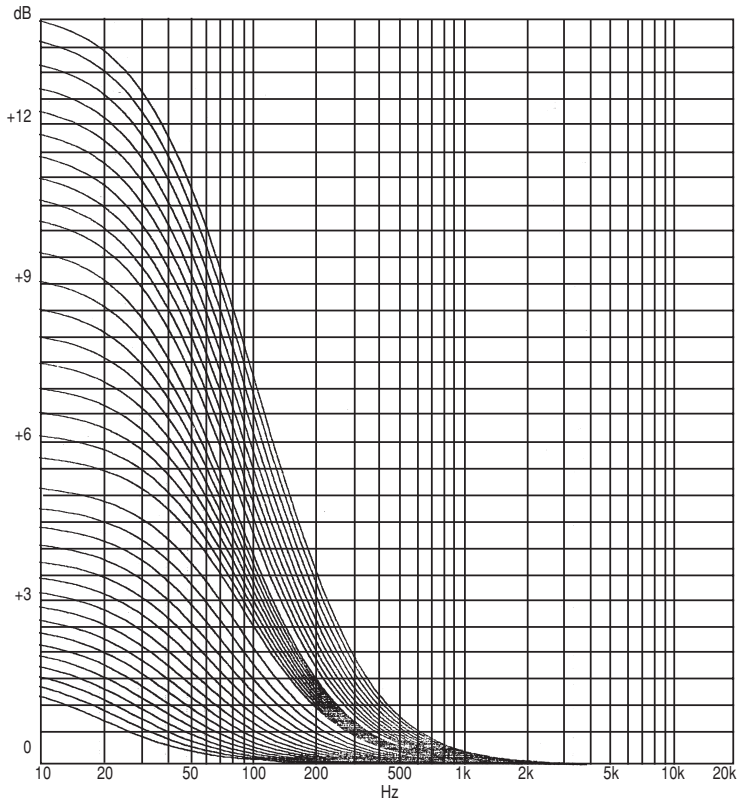
The graph on the following page shows the Loudness parameter settings between -30dB and 0dB in one-dB steps. The topmost line represents the curve at -30dB.

TILT EQ Parameter Settings



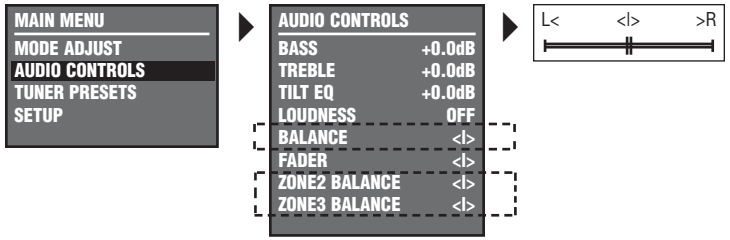
The TILT EQ parameter (previous page) controls the amount of tilt equalization applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center and Sub.

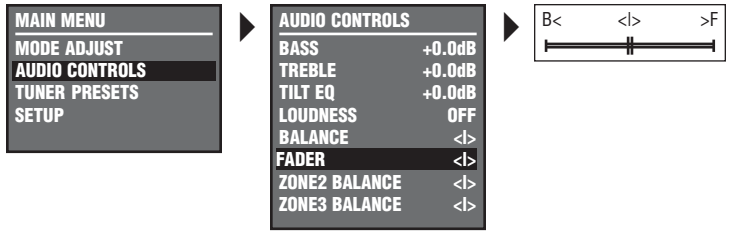
LOUDNESS Parameter Settings



The LOUDNESS parameter (previous page) controls the amount of low-frequency boost that is automatically applied to the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors labeled Front L/R, Center and Sub.

AUDIO CONTROLS (continued from page 4-5)





BALANCE

L< to <|> to >R

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ BALANCE

Controls the left-to-right balance of the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors.

FADER

B< to <|> to >F

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ FADER

Controls the back-to-front balance of the Main Zone speaker and audio output connectors.

ZONE2 BALANCE

L< to <|> to >R

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ ZONE2 BALANCE

Controls the left-to-right balance of the Zone 2 audio output connectors.

ZONE3 BALANCE

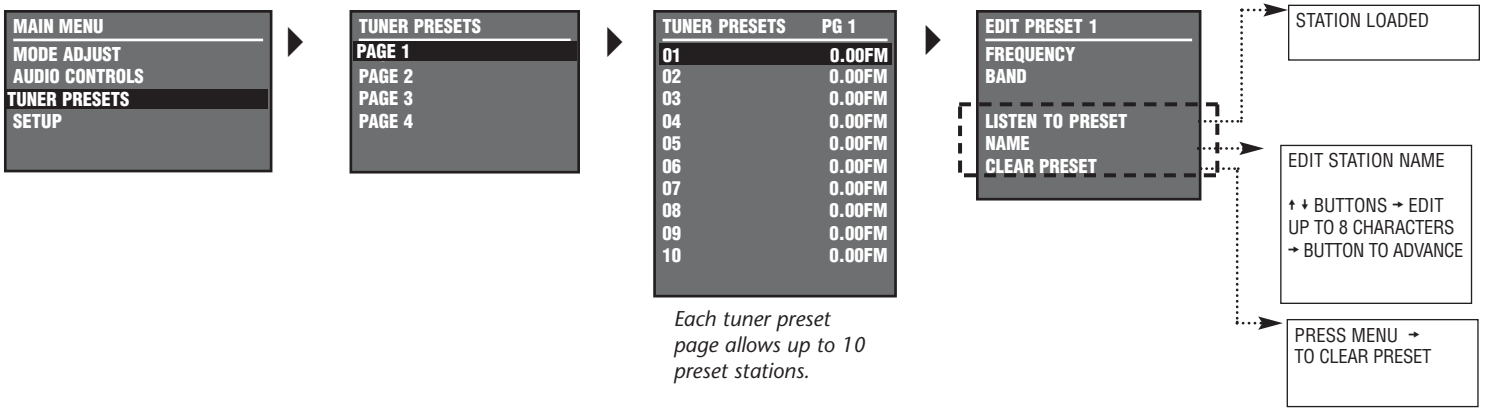
L< to <|> to >R

AUDIO CONTROLS ▸ ZONE3 BALANCE

Controls the left-to-right balance of the Zone 3 audio output connectors.

5

TUNER PRESETS



Each tuner preset page allows up to 10 preset stations.

TUNER PRESETS

Selecting TUNER PRESETS from the MAIN MENU displays a list of the pages of existing presets. Select the desired page to see the list of presets. The preset number, frequency and broadcast band is displayed.

To edit a preset, press the menu up/down buttons until the desired preset is highlighted, then press the menu right button. This will open a menu with parameters for that particular preset.

Parameter
LISTEN TO PRESET
NAME
CLEAR PRESET

LISTEN TO PRESET

TUNER PRESETS ▸ PAGE 1 ▸ 01 ▸ **LISTEN TO PRESET**

Loads the current preset station. Press the menu ▸ arrow to load the station preset. The front panel and on-screen display will show "STATION LOADED."

NAME

TUNER PRESETS ▸ PAGE 1 ▸ 01 ▸ **NAME**

Edits the station name. The station name can be up to 8 characters long. The available characters are letters A to Z, numbers 0 to 9, and 10 additional symbols: ., -, +, :, (,), !, @, # or a blank space.

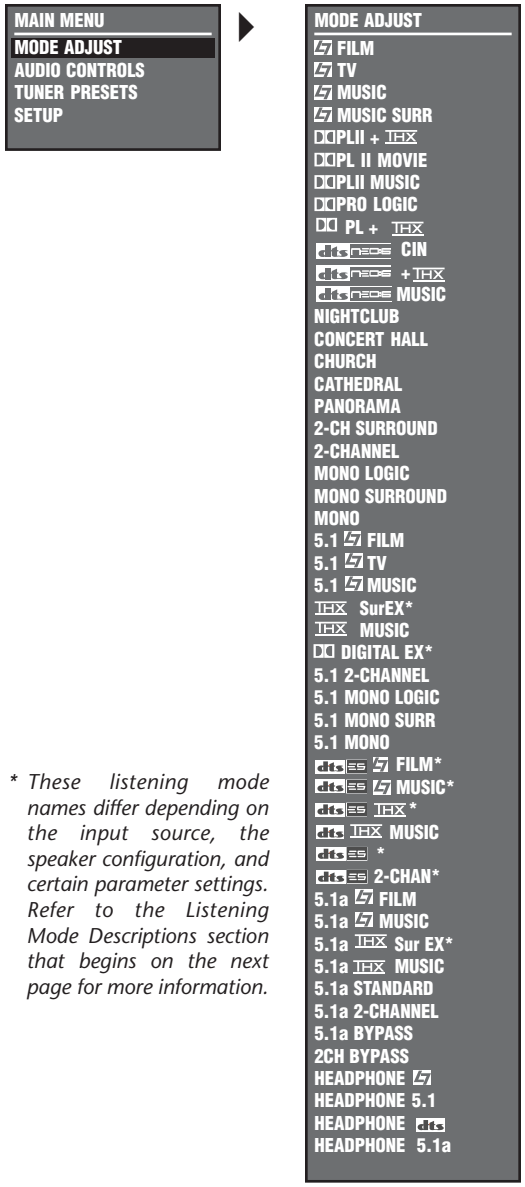
CLEAR PRESET

TUNER PRESETS ▸ PAGE 1 ▸ 01 ▸ **CLEAR PRESET**

Clears the current preset entry. The front panel and on-screen display will display "PRESS MENU ▸ TO CLEAR PRESET." Press the ◂ menu arrow to cancel without clearing the preset.

6

MODE ADJUST



* *These listening mode names differ depending on the input source, the speaker configuration, and certain parameter settings. Refer to the Listening Mode Descriptions section that begins on the next page for more information.*

MODE ADJUST

Selecting the MAIN MENU MODE ADJUST option opens the MODE ADJUST menu shown to the left, which can be used to select a listening mode for adjustment. When the MODE ADJUST menu opens, the currently activated Main Zone listening mode is highlighted.

Selecting a listening mode does not activate that listening mode for the current Main Zone input source. Rather, selecting a listening mode opens the corresponding listening mode menu, which can be used to customize the activated listening mode. These adjustments are applied when that listening mode is selected with one of the methods described in the Listening Mode Activation section that begins below.

LISTENING MODE ACTIVATION

Listening modes are available for 2-channel, Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES), and 5.1a analog input sources. There are also several listening modes designed specifically for use with Headphones. The RV-8 allows listening mode selection for all Main Zone sources. In some cases, the RV-8 automatically activates a listening mode in response to certain commands. For this reason, it is important to understand the three methods through which listening mode activation occurs.

> ***Note:***
>
> *When headphones are plugged into the RV-8, all listening modes are downmixed to two channels with the following exceptions: HEADPHONE L7, HEADPHONE 5.1, HEADPHONE DTS, HEADPHONE 5.1a. These listening modes are described in detail on page 6-32.*

Listening modes can be activated with:

- the INPUT SETUP menu preferred listening mode selection parameters (page 3-13)
- the front-panel Mode ◀ and ▶ buttons (pages 2-4)
- the remote control MODE +/- buttons (page 2-15)
- the remote control mode family selection buttons (next page)

PREFERRED LISTENING MODE SELECTION PARAMETERS

The INPUT SETUP menus include four preferred listening mode selection parameters labeled 2-CH, DOLBY D, DTS(-ES) and 5.1a. These parameters can be used to select a preferred listening mode for 2-channel, Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES) and 5.1a input sources. The RV-8 automatically activates the selected listening mode whenever a new input is selected or a new input source is present. See page 3-13 for more information.

MODE ◂ AND ▸ BUTTONS

The front-panel Mode ◂ and ▸ buttons and remote control MODE +/- buttons can be used to audition listening modes with the current Main Zone input source. Pressing these buttons scrolls through listening modes available for the current Main Zone source. Listening modes are scrolled in the order that appears on the MODE ADJUST menu (page 6-2).

For example, if a 2-channel input source is present, the Mode buttons scroll through available 2-channel listening modes. The selected listening mode appears in the bottom-left corner of the Main Zone two-line status (page 2-28).

MODE FAMILY SELECTION BUTTONS

The remote control mode family selection buttons can be used to activate the LOGIC7 Film, LOGIC7 Music, LOGIC7 TV, LOGIC7 Music Surround, Dolby, DTS(-ES) or THX listening mode that is appropriate for the Main Zone input source. For instance, if the L7 button is pressed while a 2-channel source is present, the LOGIC7 FILM listening mode is activated. The table above indicates the listening modes associated with each mode family selection button.

Button	2-Channel Sources	Dolby Digital Sources	DTS(-ES) Sources	5.1a Sources
L7 F	L7 FILM	5.1 L7 FILM	DTS(-ES) L7 FILM	5.1a L7 FILM
L7 M	L7 MUSIC	5.1 L7 MUSIC	DTS(-ES) L7 MUSIC	5.1a L7 MUSIC
L7 TV	L7 TV	5.1 L7 TV	MODE SELECTION NOT AVAILABLE**	N/A
L7 MS	L7 MUSIC SURROUND	N/A	N/A	N/A
DOLBY	DOLBY PLII MOVIE	DOLBY DIGITAL*	MODE SELECTION NOT AVAILABLE**	N/A
DTS	DTS NEO:6 CIN	MODE SELECTION NOT AVAILABLE**	DTS(-ES)	N/A
THX	DOLBY PLII + THX	THX*	DTS-ES THX	5.1a THX Sur EX

** These listening mode names differ depending on the input source, the speaker configuration and certain parameter settings.*

*** The "MODE SELECTION NOT AVAILABLE" message appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays when no listening mode is available for the Main Zone input source that is present.*

LISTENING MODE DESCRIPTIONS

Listening mode descriptions begin on the next page. The table beneath each description lists the default and possible settings for each listening mode menu parameter. All listening mode menus are shown in Appendix B, beginning on page B-7. Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

FILM

MODE ADJUST ▸ FILM

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of 2-channel stereo or matrix-encoded film sources.
- Derives seven channels from 2-channel input sources, as well as full-frequency stereo surround channels that realistically increase the perceived width, length and sense of envelopment of the listening space.
- Provides remarkable improvement compared to other decoders.
- Recommended for 2-channel film sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
AUTO AZIMUTH	ON	ON, OFF
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
SOUND STAGE	REAR	FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1 to 30ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

TV

MODE ADJUST ▸ TV

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Based on the L7 FILM listening mode, but specifically tailored for broadcast sources.
- Designed for playback of 2-channel stereo or matrix-encoded broadcast sources.
- Recommended for 2-channel broadcast sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
AUTO AZIMUTH	ON	ON, OFF
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	FILM	OFF, MSURR, MUSIC, FILM
RE-EQUALIZER	OFF	ON, OFF
SOUND STAGE	REAR	FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1 to 30ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ MUSIC

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for playback of 2-channel stereo or matrix-encoded music sources.
- Recommended for 2-channel music sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	MUSIC	OFF, MSURR, MUSIC, FILM
SOUND STAGE	NEUTRAL	FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

MUSIC SURR

MODE ADJUST ▸ MUSIC SURR

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Similar to the MUSIC SURROUND listening mode in other Lexicon products.
- Designed for playback of 2-channel stereo music sources recorded in real spaces and for playback of recordings that contain added reverb.
- Extracts ambient sounds from the input source and sends these sounds to all speakers. Ambient sounds are heard from all directions, creating a realistic playback presentation that simulates what listeners experience in real spaces.
- Recommended for classical music sources, which are often recorded in real spaces with added reverb to enhance the stereo mix.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	MSURR	OFF, MSURR, MUSIC, FILM
SOUND STAGE	NEUTRAL	FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DPLII + THX

MODE ADJUST ▸ DPLII + THX

- Designed for playback of Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Uses Dolby Pro Logic II decoding to derive five channels from Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Applies THX re-equalization to simulate high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. Most films are mixed for movie theaters, and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.
- Applies THX timbre matching to minimize timbre differences between the front and surround channels, which results in smoother sound movements between them.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DPLII MOVIE

MODE ADJUST ▸ DPLII MOVIE

- Similar to the DPRO LOGIC listening mode, but uses full-frequency stereo surround channels to realistically increase the perceived width of the listening space.
- Designed for playback of Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Decodes five channels from Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Provides impressive enhancement compared to Dolby Pro Logic decoding.
- Appropriate for Dolby Surround-encoded film sources.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DD PLII MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ DD PLII MUSIC

- Similar to the DOLBY PLII MOVIE listening mode.
- Designed for playback of stereo music sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
PANORAMA	OFF	ON, OFF
CTR WIDTH	3	MIN, 1 to 6, MAX
DIMENSION	NEUTRAL	FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR
SURROUND DLY	10ms	0 to 15ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DD PRO LOGIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ DD PRO LOGIC

- Designed for playback of Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Decodes four channels from Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Uses a mono surround channel with a high-frequency rolloff above 7kHz.
- Available for comparison purposes, particularly with the L7 FILM, DOLBY PLII MOVIE, and DTS neo:6 FILM listening modes.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DOLBY PL + THX

MODE ADJUST ▸ DOLBY PL + THX

- Designed for playback of Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Decodes four channels from Dolby Surround-encoded sources.
- Uses a mono surround channel with a high-frequency rolloff above 7kHz.
- Applies THX re-equalization to simulate high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. Most films are mixed for movie theaters, and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.
- Applies THX timbre matching to minimize timbre differences between the front and surround channels, which results in smoother sound movements between them.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DTS NEO:6 CIN

MODE ADJUST ▸ DTS NEO:6 CIN

- Designed for playback of matrix-encoded digital stereo film sources.
- Derives six channels when both side and rear speakers are present (rear channels will be in parallel). Derives five channels when only side or rear speakers are present. The subwoofer channel is generated through bass management in the RV-8.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DTS NEO:6 + THX

MODE ADJUST ▸ DTS NEO:6 + THX

- Designed for playback of matrix-encoded digital stereo film sources.
- Applies THX re-equalization to simulate high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. Most films are mixed for movie theaters, and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DTS NEO:6 MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ DTS NEO:6 MUSIC

- Designed for playback of matrix-encoded digital stereo music sources.
- Derives six channels when both side and rear speakers are present (rear channels will be in parallel). Derives five channels when only side or rear speakers are present. The subwoofer channel is generated through bass management in the RV-8.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Please note the following about DTS NEO:6 listening mode activation:

- The DTS neo:6 listening modes cannot be assigned as the preferred listening mode for 2-channel sources. However, when the 2-CH parameter is set to USE LAST, the RV-8 will automatically activate a DTS neo:6 listening mode if a DTS neo:6 listening mode was activated the last time a 2-channel source was present.
- The RV-8 will not automatically activate the DTS neo:6 listening modes unless a 44.1kHz or 48kHz PCM digital source is present. The DTS neo:6 listening modes are not available with 88.2kHz or 96kHz, Dolby Digital, or analog sources.
- The DTS neo:6 MUSIC listening mode can be activated with the front-panel or remote control Mode ▲ and ▼ buttons. The DTS neo:6 CIN listening mode can also be activated with the remote control DTS button when a 2-channel input source is present.

NIGHTCLUB

MODE ADJUST ▸ NIGHTCLUB

- Designed for playback of "dry" music sources that benefit from the addition of room reflections, especially music sources that lack ambience in the recording.
- Generates early reflections to simulate small, intimate listening spaces.
- Sends early reflections to the front, side and rear channels.
- Unlike other room simulation listening modes, this mode uses a proprietary reverb algorithm. This algorithm is inherited from Lexicon professional products, which a majority of recording engineers rely on to add ambience to recordings.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER DEPTH	11	0 to 18
SPEECH DETECT	ON	ON, OFF
SIZE	5m	4m to 20m
LIVENESS	196ms	30ms to 20.2s
PRE-DELAY	5ms	OFF, 1ms to 100ms
ROLLOFF	9.0kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
EFFECT LVL	+3dB	-12 to +6dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

CONCERT HALL

MODE ADJUST ▸ CONCERT HALL

- Generates early reflections to simulate large listening spaces.
- Sends early reflections to the front, side and rear channels.
- Unlike other room simulation listening modes, this mode uses a proprietary reverb algorithm. This algorithm is inherited from Lexicon professional products, which a majority of recording engineers rely on to add ambience to recordings.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER DEPTH	12	0 to 18
SPEECH DETECT	ON	ON, OFF
SIZE	20m	4m to 20m
LIVENESS	1.72s	30ms to 20.2s
PRE-DELAY	OFF	OFF, 1ms to 100ms
ROLLOFF	2.4kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
EFFECT LVL	-2dB	-12 to +6dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

CHURCH

MODE ADJUST ▸ CHURCH

- Uses a reverb algorithm to emphasize the rich, smooth, reverberant decay characteristic of small and medium listening spaces with long reverberation time relative to their size, such as churches and chambers.
- Unlike other room simulation listening modes, this mode uses a proprietary reverb algorithm. This algorithm is inherited from Lexicon professional products, which a majority of recording engineers rely on to add ambience to recordings.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER DEPTH	5	0 to 18
SPEECH DETECT	ON	ON, OFF
SIZE	20m	4m to 30m
MID RT	1.56s	24ms to 24.3s
BASS RT	1.87s	5ms to 48.6s
PRE-DELAY	24ms	OFF, 1ms to 100ms
ROLLOFF	2.4kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
EFFECT LVL	-3dB	-12dB to +6dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

CATHEDRAL

MODE ADJUST ▸ CATHEDRAL

- Similar to the CHURCH listening mode.
- Uses a reverb algorithm to emphasize the rich, smooth, reverberant decay characteristic of large listening spaces with long reverberation time relative to their size, such as cathedrals.
- Unlike other room simulation listening modes, this mode uses a proprietary reverb algorithm. This algorithm is inherited from Lexicon professional products, which a majority of recording engineers rely on to add ambience to recordings.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER DEPTH	12	0 to 18
SPEECH DETECT	ON	ON, OFF
SIZE	30m	4m to 30m
MID RT	3.72s	24ms to 24.3s
BASS RT	4.47s	5ms to 48.6s
PRE-DELAY	23ms	OFF, 1ms to 100ms
ROLLOFF	3.1kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
EFFECT LVL	-8dB	-12dB to +6dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

PANORAMA

MODE ADJUST ▸ PANORAMA

- Designed for playback of stereo and matrix-encoded sources.
- Uses proprietary Lexicon algorithms to move the stereo image outward from the front speakers, producing a wider stereo field with greater depth.
- Depends on proper location of the listening position and front speakers. When the front speakers are positioned close to either side of the display device, the effect is produced over a wider area than when the front speakers are positioned at a large angle from the display device.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
EFFECT LVL	+4dB	-12dB to +6dB
BASS CONTENT	STEREO	BINAURL, MONO, STEREO
LOW FREQ WIDTH	+0	-25dB to +25dB
SURR ROLLOFF	3.1kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
INPUT BALANCE	<|>	L< to <|> to >R
CALIBRATION	Refer to the next column	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

PANORAMA CALIBRATION

MODE ADJUST ▸ PANORAMA ▸ CALIBRATION

- The PANORAMA listening mode must be calibrated to take full advantage of its effects.
- For best results, it is recommended that you center the primary listening position between the front left and right speakers as shown in the illustration centered at the top of page 6-14. Otherwise, the PANORAMA listening mode will be calibrated with various results.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
SOURCE	LEFT & RIGHT	RIGHT, LEFT & RIGHT, LEFT
SPEAKER ANGLE	30deg	10deg to 90deg
LISTENER POS	+0	-127 to +127

Calibration parameter descriptions begin on the next page.

To calibrate the PANORAMA listening mode:

1. Remove all obstructions between the speakers and the primary listening position.
2. Make sure the distances between the speakers and the primary listening position are properly measured. Then, enter these distances on the SPEAKER DISTANCES menu.
3. Sit in the primary listening position. If the primary listening position is not centered between the front left and right speakers, set the LISTENER POS parameter to compensate for the difference. Refer to the LISTENER POS parameter description on the next page for assistance.

PANORAMA Calibration *(continued from page 6-12)*

MODE ADJUST ▸ PANORAMA ▸ CALIBRATION

To calibrate the PANORAMA listening mode: *(continued)*

4. Set the SOURCE parameter (below) to RIGHT.
5. Begin playback of the calibration source. It is recommended that you use a familiar stereo source.
6. When playback of the calibration source is in progress, set the SPEAKER ANGLE parameter (next column) so the sound is not heard in the left ear.
7. Set the SOURCE parameter to LEFT.
8. When playback of the calibration source is in progress, set the SPEAKER ANGLE parameter so the sound is not heard in the right ear.
9. Set the SOURCE parameter to LEFT & RIGHT to confirm the SPEAKER ANGLE and LISTENER POS parameter settings. When the PANORAMA listening mode is properly calibrated, the sound should be perceived to come from all around the primary listening position. If this does not occur, begin again with step 1.

SOURCE RIGHT, LEFT & RIGHT, LEFT

Controls the perceived direction of the calibration source signal. When set to RIGHT, the sound is perceived to come from the right of the primary listening position. When set to LEFT, the sound is perceived to come from the left of the primary listening position. When set to LEFT & RIGHT, the sound is perceived to come from all around the primary listening position.

Note:

The SOURCE parameter controls the perceived direction of the sound, although both the front left and right speakers generate the calibration source signal.

SPEAKER ANGLE 10deg to 90deg

Compensates for a wide or narrow speaker angle relative to the primary listening position. Select the setting closest to the angle between the front left and right speakers and the primary listening position.

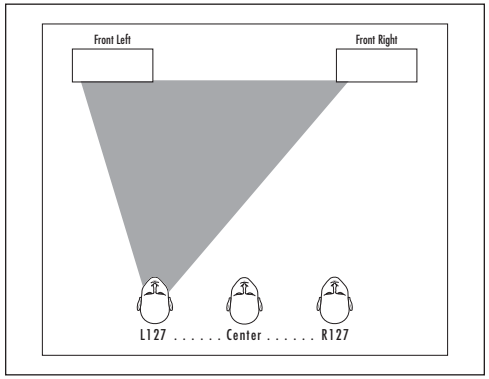
LISTENER POS -127 to +127

Compensates for primary listening positions that are not centered between the front left and right speakers. Each increment within the –127 to +127 parameter range represents about one-third of an inch. Refer to the illustrations at the top of the next page for more information about the LISTENER POS parameter range.

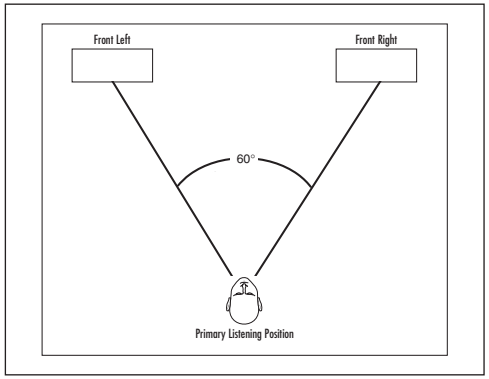
Note:

The LISTENER POS parameter range might extend past the location of the front left and right speakers.

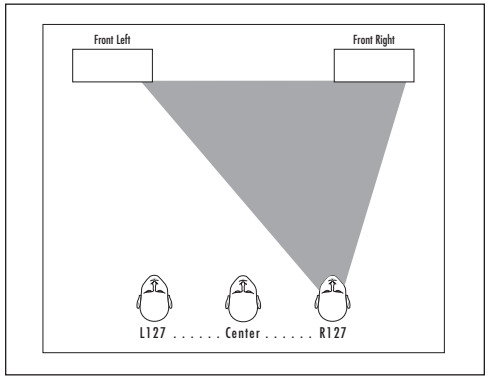
LISTENER POS Parameter Settings



Negative settings (-127 to -1) compensate for primary listening positions located to the left of the center between the front left and right speakers.



The +0 setting indicates a primary listening position centered between the front left and right speakers.



Positive settings (+1 to +127) compensate for primary listening positions located to the right of the center between the front left and right speakers.

2-CH SURROUND

MODE ADJUST ▸ 2-CH SURROUND

- Designed for playback of stereo sources.
- Sends stereo sources to all channels.
- Recommended for background music.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

2-CHANNEL

MODE ADJUST ▸ 2-CHANNEL

- Designed for playback of stereo sources.
- Sends stereo sources to the front and subwoofer channels.
- Recommended for audio purists and comparison purposes with other listening modes.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30 to +12dB
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

MONO LOGIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ MONO LOGIC

- Designed for playback of mono sources.
- Uses proprietary Lexicon reverb algorithms to realistically expand mono sources to use all channels, dramatically increasing the perceived width and sense of envelopment of the listening space.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
EFFECT LVL	-9dB	-12dB to +6dB
ACADEMY FILTER	ON	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	3.1kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

MONO SURROUND

MODE ADJUST ▸ MONO SURROUND

- Designed for playback of mono sources.
- Sends mono sources to all channels.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

MONO

MODE ADJUST ▸ MONO

- Designed for playback of mono sources.
- Sends mono sources to the center channel.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1 L7 FILM

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 L7 FILM

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded film sources.
- Derives seven channels from 5.1-channel input sources. When both side and rear speakers are present, the 5.1 L7 FILM listening mode also increases the perceived length and sense of envelopment of the listening space.
- Provides remarkable improvement compared to other decoders.
- Recommended for 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded film sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1 L7 TV

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 L7 TV

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Based on the 5.1 L7 FILM listening mode, but specifically tailored for broadcast sources.
- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded broadcast sources.
- Recommended for 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded broadcast sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	OFF	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1 L7 MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 L7 MUSIC

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Based on the 5.1 L7 FILM listening mode, but specifically tailored for music sources.
- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded music sources.
- Recommended for 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded music sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	OFF	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS		
CUSTOM		

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

THX, THX ULTRA2, & THX SurEX

MODE ADJUST ▸ THX OR THX ULTRA2 OR 5.1 THX SurEX

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital film sources.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the SURROUND EX parameter setting and the speaker setup. The table on the next page indicates the conditions in which THX Surround EX and THX Ultra2 decoding are engaged.
- Allows 7-channel playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources without Surround EX encoding.
- Applies THX re-equalization to simulate high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. Most films are mixed for movie theaters, and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.
- Applies THX timbre matching to minimize timbre differences between the front and surround channels, which results in smoother sound movements between them.
- When the THX ULTRA2 listening mode is activated, ASA processing is applied to signals sent to the rear speakers. Refer to the ASA parameter description on page 3-37 for more information.
- When the THX ULTRA2 listening mode is activated, adaptive de-correlation increases the perceived width of the listening space. De-correlation of the mono surround channel increases the perceived width of the surround field in home theaters.
- When the THX SurEX listening mode is activated, matrix decoding derives three surround channels from 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
SURROUND EX	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

The table below indicates the conditions in which THX Surround EX and THX Ultra2 decoding are engaged.

- THX Surround EX decoding is engaged when the SURROUND EX parameter is set to ON, or the SURROUND EX parameter is set to AUTO and a flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source with THX Surround EX encoding is detected.
- THX Ultra2 decoding is engaged when the SURROUND EX parameter is set to OFF, or the SURROUND EX parameter is set to AUTO and a non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source with or without THX Surround EX encoding is detected.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the SURROUND EX parameter setting and the speaker setup.
  - The THX ULTRA2 listening mode is available when THX Ultra2 decoding is engaged.
  - The THX SurEX listening mode is available when THX Surround EX decoding is engaged.
  - The THX listening mode is available when neither THX Ultra2 nor Surround EX decoding is engaged.
  - The THX ULTRA2 and THX SurEX listening modes cannot be activated unless side and rear speakers are present.

Note:

The RV-8 cannot automatically detect THX Surround EX encoding in non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources. A non-flagged source does not include information in the input signal that identifies THX Surround EX encoding.

Parameter Setting / Input Source	5.1-Channel Dolby Digital	5.1-Channel Surround EX-Encoded Dolby Digital (Flagged)	5.1-Channel Surround EX-Encoded Dolby Digital (Non-Flagged)
SURROUND EX: AUTO	5.1 THX ULTRA2	5.1 THX SurEX	5.1 THX ULTRA2
SURROUND EX: ON	5.1 THX SurEX	5.1 THX SurEX	5.1 THX SurEX
SURROUND EX: OFF	5.1 THX ULTRA2	5.1 THX ULTRA2	5.1 THX ULTRA2

THX MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ THX MUSIC

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital music sources.
- The 5.1 THX MUSIC listening mode cannot be activated unless side and rear speakers are present.
- ASA processing is applied to signals sent to the rear speakers. Refer to the ASA parameter description on page 3-37 for more information.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Note:

The 5.1 THX MUSIC listening mode can only be activated with the front-panel or remote control Mode ◂ and ▸ buttons.

DIGITAL & DIGITAL EX

MODE ADJUST ▸ DIGITAL OR DIGITAL EX

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources. The DOLBY DIGITAL listening mode is recommended for Dolby Digital sources recorded with Dolby Digital Surround EX. This listening mode can also be used with 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources with mixed results.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the EX DECODING parameter setting and the speaker setup. The table on the next page indicates the conditions in which Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged.
- Decodes 5.1 discrete channels from 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources. The five main channels are full-frequency. The .1 channel, often referred to as LFE information, has a limited frequency range of 120Hz.
- When the DOLBY DIGITAL EX listening mode is activated, matrix decoding derives a surround back channel from the other surround channels.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
EX DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

The table below indicates the conditions in which Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged.

- Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged when the EX DECODING parameter is set to ON, or the EX DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded with Dolby Digital Surround EX is detected.
- Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is not engaged when the EX DECODING parameter is set to OFF, or the EX DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded with or without Dolby Digital Surround EX is detected.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the EX DECODING parameter setting and the speaker setup.
  - The DOLBY DIGITAL EX listening mode is available when Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged.
  - The DOLBY DIGITAL listening mode is available when Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is not engaged.
  - The DOLBY DIGITAL EX listening mode cannot be activated unless both side and rear speakers are present.

Note:

The RV-8 cannot automatically detect Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding in non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources. A non-flagged source does not include information in the input signal that identifies Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding.

Parameter Setting / Input Source	5.1-Channel Dolby Digital	5.1-Channel Dolby Digital EX (Flagged)	5.1-Channel Dolby Digital EX (Non-Flagged)
EX DECODING: AUTO	DOLBY DIGITAL	DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL
EX DECODING: ON	DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL EX
EX DECODING: OFF	DOLBY DIGITAL	DOLBY DIGITAL	DOLBY DIGITAL

5.1 2-CHANNEL

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 2-CHANNEL

- Designed for converting 5.1-channel Dolby Digital-encoded input sources into 2-channel LOGIC7-encoded output signals.
- Sends downmixed 5.1-channel Dolby Digital input signals to the front speakers and subwoofer.
- Recommended for recording purposes.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER MIX	+0dB	-25dB to +5dB
SURROUND MIX	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES	+0	-127 to +127
MASTER LEVEL	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
COMPRESSION	OFF	AUTO, ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-20.0dB to +0.0dB
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1 MONO LOGIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 MONO LOGIC

- Designed for playback of Dolby Digital-encoded mono sources.
- Uses proprietary Lexicon reverb algorithms to realistically expand mono sources to use all channels, dramatically increasing the perceived width and sense of envelopment of the listening space.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
EFFECT LVL	-9dB	-12dB to +6dB
ACADEMY FILTER	ON	ON, OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	3.1kHz	500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Note:

When a 1.0 Dolby Digital input source is present, the RV-8 automatically activates the 5.1 MONO LOGIC listening mode.

5.1 MONO SURR

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 MONO SURR

- Designed for playback of Dolby Digital-encoded mono sources.
- Sends mono signals to all channels.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1 MONO

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1 MONO

- Designed for playback of Dolby Digital-encoded mono sources.
- Sends a mono signal to the center channel.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

DTS ES DECODING

The table below indicates the conditions in which DTS-ES decoding is engaged.

- DTS-ES decoding is engaged when the ES DECODING parameter is set to ON, or the ES DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a 5.1-channel matrix-encoded or 6.1-channel discrete-encoded DTS-ES source is detected.
- DTS-ES decoding is not engaged when the ES DECODING parameter is set to OFF, or the ES DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a 5.1-channel DTS source is detected.
- Listening mode names differ depending on the encoding present in the input source, the ES DECODING parameter setting and the speaker setup.
  - DTS-ES listening modes are available when DTS-ES decoding is engaged.
  - DTS listening modes are available when DTS-ESdecoding is not engaged.
  - DTS-ES listening modes cannot be activated unless both side and rear speakers are present.

Note:

The table below is not applicable to the DTS-ES THX, DTS THX ULTRA2, and DTS THX MUSIC listening modes.

Parameter Setting / Input Source	5.1-Channel DTS	5.1-Channel Matrix-Encoded DTS-ES	6.1-Channel Discrete-Encoded DTS-ES
ES DECODING: AUTO	DTS	DTS-ES	DTS-ES
ES DECODING: ON	DTS-ES	DTS-ES	DTS-ES
ES DECODING: OFF	DTS	DTS	DTS

dts ES L7 FILM

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts ES L7 FILM

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for playback of 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) film sources.
- Uses an advanced matrix to derive seven channels from 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) sources. When both side and rear speakers are present , the DTS(-ES) L7 FILM listening mode also increases the perceived length and sense of envelopment of the listening space.
- Provides remarkable improvement compared to other decoders.
- Recommended for 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) film sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
ES DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

dts ES L7 MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts ES L7 MUSIC

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for playback of 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) music sources.
- Based on the DTS(-ES) L7 FILM listening mode, but specifically tailored for music sources.
- Recommended for 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) music sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
ES DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

dts THX ULTRA2 & dts ES THX

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts THX ULTRA2 OR dts ES THX

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel DTS, 5.1-channel matrix-encoded DTS-ES and 6.1-channel discrete-encoded DTS-ES film sources.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the ES DECODING parameter setting and the speaker setup. The table below indicates the conditions in which THX Ultra2 and DTS-ES decoding are engaged.
- Allows 7-channel playback of 5.1-channel DTS sources without DTS-ES encoding.
- Applies THX re-equalization to simulate high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. Most films are mixed for movie theaters, and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.
- Applies THX timbre matching to minimize timbre differences between the front and surround channels, which results in smoother sound movements between them.
- When the DTS THX ULTRA2 listening mode is activated, ASA processing is applied to signals sent to the rear speakers. Refer to the ASA parameter description on page 3-37 for more information.
- When the DTS THX ULTRA2 listening mode is activated, adaptive de-correlation increases the perceived width of the listening space. De-correlation of the mono surround channel increases the perceived width of the surround field in home theaters.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
ES DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Parameter Setting / Input Source	5.1-Channel DTS	5.1-Channel Matrix-Encoded DTS-ES	6.1-Channel Discrete-Encoded DTS-ES
ES DECODING: AUTO	DTS THX ULTRA2	DTS-ES THX	DTS-ES THX
ES DECODING: ON	DTS-ES THX	DTS-ES THX	DTS-ES THX
ES DECODING: OFF	DTS THX ULTRA2	DTS THX ULTRA2	DTS THX ULTRA2

The table at the bottom of the previous page indicates the conditions in which THX Ultra2 and DTS-ES decoding are engaged.

- THX Ultra2 decoding is engaged when the ES DECODING parameter is set to OFF, or the ES DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a 5.1-channel DTS source is detected.
- DTS-ES decoding is engaged when the ES DECODING parameter is set to ON, or the ES DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a 5.1-channel matrix-encoded or 6.1-channel discrete-encoded DTS-ES source is detected.
- Listening mode name differs depending on the encoding present in the input source, the ES DECODING parameter setting and the speaker setup.
  - The DTS THX ULTRA2 listening mode is available when THX Ultra2 decoding is engaged.
  - The DTS-ES THX listening mode is available when DTS-ES decoding is engaged.
  - The DTS THX ULTRA2 and DTS(-ES) THX listening modes cannot be activated unless side and rear speakers are present.

dts THX MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts THX MUSIC

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel DTS music sources.
- The DTS THX MUSIC listening mode cannot be activated unless side and rear speakers are present.
- ASA processing is applied to signals sent to the rear speakers. Refer to the ASA parameter description on page 3-37 for more information.
- Recommended for home theaters with THX-certified speaker setups.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Note:

The DTS THX MUSIC listening mode can only be activated with the front-panel or remote control Mode ◂ and ▸ buttons.

dts ES

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts ES

- Designed for playback of 5.1- and 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) sources.
- Decodes 5.1 matrix or 6.1 discrete channels from DTS(-ES) sources. The six main channels are full-frequency. The .1 channel, often referred to as LFE information, has a limited frequency range of 120Hz.
- Appropriate for DTS(-ES) film sources.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
ES DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

dts ES 2-CHAN

MODE ADJUST ▸ dts ES 2-CHAN

- Designed for converting 5.1- or 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) sources into 2-channel LOGIC7-encoded output signals.
- Sends downmixed 5.1- or 6.1-channel DTS(-ES) input signals to the front speakers and subwoofer.
- Recommended for recording purposes.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER MIX	+0dB	-25dB to +5dB
SURROUND MIX	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES	+0	-127 to +127
MASTER LEVEL	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-20.0dB to +0.0dB
ES DECODING	AUTO	AUTO, ON, OFF
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
CUSTOM		

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a L7 FILM

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a L7 FILM

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of 5.1-channel analog film sources.
- Derives seven channels from 5.1-channel analog sources.
- Converts 5.1-channel analog input signals into digital audio for internal LOGIC7 decoding.
- Allows 5.1-channel analog sources to use bass management, speaker crossovers, speaker distance calibration and audio controls (tone controls).
- Recommended for 5.1-channel analog film sources.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a L7 MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a L7 MUSIC

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Similar to the 5.1a L7 FILM listening mode, but specifically tailored for music sources.
- Designed for enhanced playback of 5.1-channel analog music sources.
- Recommended for 5.1-channel analog music sources.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB	+6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON	ON, OFF
BASS ENHANCE	OFF	ON, OFF
RE-EQUALIZER	OFF	ON, OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms	OFF, 1ms to 30ms
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a THX SurEX

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a THX SurEX

- Converts 5.1-channel analog input signals into digital audio for internal THX processing.
- Allows 5.1-channel analog sources to use bass management, speaker crossovers, speaker distance calibration and audio controls (tone controls).

Default Parameter	Possible Setting	Settings
RE-EQUALIZER	ON	ON, OFF
SURROUND EX	OFF	ON, OFF
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a THX MUSIC

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a THX MUSIC

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel analog music sources.
- The 5.1a THX MUSIC listening mode is not available unless both side and rear speakers are present.
- Applies ASA processing to signals sent to the rear speakers. Refer to the ASA parameter description on page 3-37 for more information.
- Recommended for home theaters in which the rear speakers are placed close together.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-10.0dB to +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37	
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Note:

The 5.1a THX MUSIC listening mode can only be activated with the front-panel or remote control Mode buttons.

5.1a STANDARD

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a STANDARD

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel analog sources.
- Converts 5.1-channel analog input signals into digital audio for internal processing.
- Allows 5.1-channel analog sources to use bass management, speaker crossovers, speaker distance calibration and audio controls (tone controls). When these features are not used, the 5.1a STANDARD listening mode is similar to the 5.1a BYPASS listening mode.
- Sends identical signals (with appropriate time delays) to the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Side L and Rear L as well as Side R and Rear R.

Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a 2-CHANNEL

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a 2-CHANNEL

- Designed for converting 5.1-channel analog input signals into 2-channel LOGIC7-encoded output signals.
- Sends downmixed 5.1-channel analog input signals to the front speakers and the subwoofer.
- Recommended for recording purposes, particularly for recording from a DVD-A or multichannel SACD player to a CD-R or another 2-channel recording format.

Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER MIX	+0dB	-25dB to +5dB
SURROUND MIX	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES	+0	-127 to +127
MASTER LEVEL	+0dB	-5dB to +5dB
LFE MIX	+0.0dB	-20.0dB to +0.0dB
SUB LEVEL	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34	

Listening mode menu parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

5.1a BYPASS

MODE ADJUST ▸ 5.1a BYPASS

- Designed for playback of 5.1-channel analog sources, such as DVD-A or SACD players.
- The 5.1-channel analog input connectors are sent directly to the Main Zone volume control and audio output connectors as shown on page 3-49. These signals receive no internal processing.
- When both side and rear speakers are present, surround channel signals are sent in parallel to the side and rear speakers. To configure a 5-channel speaker setup, set the OUTPUT LEVELS menu SIDE L/R or REAR L/R parameter to OFF to deactivate the associated surround speakers.
- The 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is automatically activated whenever one of the 5.1-channel analog audio input connectors is assigned to the selected input.
- The 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is the only listening mode available for 5.1-channel analog sources.

Option/ Parameter	
OUTPUT LEVELS	Refer to page 6-37
CUSTOM	Refer to page 6-34

Listening mode menu option and parameter descriptions begin on page 6-33.

Note:

Speaker crossover settings, speaker distances and audio (tone) controls are not available when the 5.1a BYPASS listening mode is activated.

2CH BYPASS

MODE ADJUST ▸ 2CH BYPASS

- Designed for playback of 2-channel analog sources.
- Analog audio input signals are sent to the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Front L/R. These input signals receive no internal processing.
- The 2CH BYPASS listening mode is automatically activated when a 2-channel analog audio source is present and the MAIN ADV menu 2-CH ANLG BYP parameter is set to ON.
- The 2CH BYPASS listening mode is not available when the MAIN ADV menu INPUT SELECT parameter is set to AUTO and a digital audio source is present.
- No parameters are available for the 2CH BYPASS listening mode.

Note:

Speaker crossover settings, speaker distances and audio (tone) controls are not available when the 2CH BYPASS listening mode is activated.

HEADPHONE

MODE ADJUST ▸ HEADPHONE

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of 2-channel sources through headphones.
- Uses LOGIC7 processing and Head Related Transfer Functions to realistically increase the perceived sense of envelopment when listening through headphones.
- Recommended for 2-channel sources when listening through headphones.

No parameters for the HEADPHONE listening mode are available.

HEADPHONE 5.1

MODE ADJUST ▸ HEADPHONE 5.1

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of Dolby Digital-encoded music or film sources through headphones.
- Uses LOGIC7 encoding and Head Related Transfer Functions to realistically increase the perceived sense of envelopment when listening through headphones.
- Recommended for Dolby Digital-encoded sources when listening through headphones.

No parameters for the HEADPHONE 5.1 listening mode are available.

HEADPHONE

MODE ADJUST ▸ HEADPHONE

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of DTS(-ES)-encoded music or film sources through headphones.
- Uses LOGIC7 encoding and Head Related Transfer Functions to realistically increase the perceived sense of envelopment when listening through headphones.
- Recommended for DTS(-ES)-encoded sources when listening through headphones.

No parameters for the HEADPHONE DTS listening mode are available.

HEADPHONE 5.1a

MODE ADJUST ▸ HEADPHONE 5.1a

- A proprietary Lexicon listening mode.
- Designed for enhanced playback of 5.1-channel analog music or film sources through headphones.
- Uses LOGIC7 encoding and Head Related Transfer Functions to realistically increase the perceived sense of envelopment when listening through headphones.
- Recommended for 5.1-channel analog sources when listening through headphones.

No parameters for the HEADPHONE 5.1a listening mode are available.

LISTENING MODE MENU OPTION & PARAMETER DESCRIPTIONS

5 SPKR ENHANCE ON, OFF

Simulates 7-channel playback in 5-channel speaker configurations. When set to ON, the RV-8 provides an increased sense of spaciousness and envelopment through the surround speakers. This enhancement is most noticeable when the surround speakers are positioned to the side of the primary listening position, or when the primary listening position is located against the rear wall. The effectiveness of this parameter varies within the listening space. For best results, it is recommended to position the surround speakers to the left and right sides of the primary listening position.

ACADEMY FILTER ON, OFF

When set to ON, restores the proper tonal balance of older mono film sources that have much narrower frequency responses than more recent mono film sources.

AUTO AZIMUTH ON, OFF

Maximizes matrix steering accuracy. When set to ON, the RV-8 continually monitors the 2-channel input signal and automatically adjusts the relative level and time offset of the input channels to ensure that signals are sent to the appropriate channels with maximum separation. When set to OFF, the accuracy of the selected listening mode varies among sources. It is recommended that you set this parameter to ON for film and broadcast sources and to OFF for music sources.

BASS CONTENT BINAURL, MONO, STEREO

Adjusts the bass content of binaural, mono and stereo recordings. When set to BINAURL, the RV-8 activates low-frequency compensation. Select this setting for true binaural sources recorded with dummy head microphones. Select the MONO setting for sources recorded with mono bass. Select the STEREO setting for sources recorded with stereo bass.

BASS ENHANCE ON, OFF

Enhances stereo bass, which results in low-frequency reproduction that is less localizable and more realistic in the listening space. The effectiveness of the BASS ENHANCE parameter varies depending on room acoustics and the ability of the surround speakers to reproduce low frequencies. It is recommended that you use front, side or rear speakers that are capable of reproducing frequencies of 40Hz or lower.

Note:

When the BASS ENHANCE parameter is set to ON, most listening spaces have a 2dB to 3dB reduction in low-frequency energy. It is recommended that you use the AUDIO CONTROLS menu BASS parameter to compensate for this reduction.

CAUTION When set to ON, the BASS ENHANCE parameter might damage speakers that are not capable of producing low frequencies below 80Hz.

BASS RT
5ms to 48.6s

Works with the MID RT and SIZE parameters to adjust the amount of time required for low-frequency information to decay below 60dB in level. The BASS RT parameter setting should match the MID RT parameter setting for more natural effects in smaller listening spaces.

CAUTION Setting the BASS RT, MID RT and SIZE parameters to a high value may produce undesirable or damaging audio.

CALIBRATION

Opens the PANORAMA listening mode CALIBRATION menu, which can be used to calibrate the PANORAMA listening mode. Refer to page 6-12 for more information.

CENTER
OFF, -30dB to +12dB

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ OUTPUT LEVELS ▸ CENTER

Controls the output level of the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Center.

CENTER DEPTH
0 to 18

Adjusts the amount of processing applied to the center channel, changing the perceived distance of the center speaker. Higher settings increase and lower settings decrease the perceived distance of the center speaker from the listening position.

CENTER MIX
-25dB to +5dB

Indicates the relative center channel level for downmixing. It is recommended that you set this parameter to +0dB for film sources and -5dB for music sources.

CNTR DLY SAMPLES
-127 to +127

Controls the relative time offset of the center channel. It is recommended that you set this parameter to +0 unless the center channel is not properly timed and the value of the error is known.

COMPRESSION
AUTO, ON, OFF

Reduces wide volume level changes and increases dialog intelligibility at lower listening levels for Dolby Digital input sources. When set to ON, full compression is applied regardless of volume level. When set to OFF, compression is not applied. It is recommended that you set this parameter to AUTO or ON for Dolby Digital input sources that are listened to at lower volume levels, especially for nighttime viewing to avoid disturbing others.

CTR WIDTH
MIN, 1 to 6, MAX

Adjusts the center image. When set to MIN, the center image is heard from just the center speaker. When set to MAX, the center image is heard from just the front left and right speakers as a “phantom” center image. When set on the 1 to 6 scale, the center image is heard in various combinations of the front and center speakers.

CUSTOM

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ CUSTOM

Opens the CUSTOM menu, which can be used to compare custom and factory-default versions of the selected listening mode and to restore the factory default version of the selected listening mode.

Listening Mode Menu Option & Parameter Descriptions

(continued from page 6-34)

CUSTOM VS PRESET

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ CUSTOM ▸ CUSTOM VS PRESET

Allows comparison listening to the custom and factory-default versions of the selected listening mode. When PRESET is selected, the listening mode is heard in its factory-default condition – as if all parameters had been restored to their factory-default settings. No parameter settings are affected when this option is selected. The listening mode will revert to its modified condition when the CUSTOM VS PRESET option is closed.

When CUSTOM is selected, the listening mode is heard in its custom condition – with all of its current parameter settings. The CUSTOM option is available even when no parameter settings have been adjusted. However, the PRESET and CUSTOM options will sound identical until adjustments are made.

To toggle between the factory-default and modified versions of the selected listening mode:

1. Follow the CUSTOM VS PRESET menu path to open the CUSTOM VS PRESET drop-down menu.
2. When the CUSTOM VS PRESET drop-down menu opens, press the Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to toggle between the PRESET (factory-default) and CUSTOM (customized) versions of the selected listening mode.
3. When finished, press the Menu ◀ arrow to close the CUSTOM VS PRESET menu.
4. Press the Menu ◀ arrow to close the CUSTOM menu and return to the listening mode menu.

DIMENSION

FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR

Controls the relative balance of the sound field, which can be useful with certain recordings to achieve a more suitable balance among all speakers. When set to FRONT, the sound field is balanced toward the front of the listening space. When set to NEUTRAL, the sound field is balanced at the center of the listening space. When set to REAR, the sound field is balanced toward the rear of the listening space.

EFFECT LVL

-12dB to +6dB

Adjusts the amount of effect applied to the listening mode.

ES DECODING

AUTO, ON, OFF

Controls the DTS-ES decoding feature, which can be used to extract a rear channel from DTS sources.

- When set to ON, DTS-ES decoding is engaged for all DTS(-ES) sources.
- When set to OFF, DTS-ES decoding is not engaged for all DTS (-ES) sources.
- When set to AUTO, DTS-ES decoding is engaged when a 5.1-channel matrix-encoded or 6.1-channel discrete-encoded DTS-ES source is detected. DTS-ES decoding is not engaged when a 5.1-channel DTS source is detected.

DTS-ES listening modes are available when DTS-ES decoding is engaged. DTS listening modes are available when DTS-ES decoding is not engaged. DTS-ES decoding cannot be engaged unless both side and rear speakers are present. Refer to page 6-23 for more information.

When the Shift command bank is activated, pressing the remote control DTS button while a DTS(-ES) input source is present toggles the ES DECODING parameter, cycling through the AUTO, ON and OFF settings.

Note:

The DTS(-ES) STATUS menu includes the SB level meter when:

- *The ES DECODING parameter is set to ON and a 5.1-channel DTS source is present.*
- *The ES DECODING parameter is set to AUTO and a 5.1-channel matrix-encoded or 6.1-channel discrete-encoded DTS-ES source is present.*

EX DECODING AUTO, ON, OFF

Controls the Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding feature, which can be used to extract a rear channel from 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.

- When set to ON, Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged for all 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.
- When set to OFF, Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is not engaged for all 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.
- When set to AUTO, Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged when a flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded with Surround EX is detected. Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is not engaged when a non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source recorded with or without Surround EX is detected.
- The RV-8 cannot automatically detect Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding in non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.

A non-flagged source does not include information in the input signal that identifies Dolby Digital Surround EX encoding.

The DOLBY DIGITAL EX listening mode is available when Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is engaged. The DOLBY DIGITAL listening mode is available when Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding is not engaged. Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding cannot be engaged unless both side and rear speakers are present. Refer to page 6-20 for more information.

When the Shift command bank is activated, pressing the remote control DOLBY button while a 5.1-channel Dolby Digital input source is present activates the DOLBY DIGITAL EX or DOLBY DIGITAL listening mode. Subsequent presses toggle the EX DECODING parameter, cycling through the AUTO, ON and OFF settings.

FRONT STEERING OFF, MSURR, MUSIC, FILM

Adjusts front steering between the front left, front right, and center speakers. When set to FILM, maximum front steering is applied to the center channel. When set to MUSIC, moderate front steering is applied. When set to MSURR, minimum front steering is applied. When set to OFF, no front steering is applied. It is recommended that you set this parameter to FILM for film and broadcast sources and to MUSIC, MSURR or OFF for music sources.

INPUT BALANCE L< to <|> to >R

Controls the balance of the selected stereo analog audio input connectors, compensating for audio input sources with audible channel imbalance.

Listening Mode Menu Option & Parameter Descriptions

(continued from page 6-36)

LFE MIX

-20.0dB or -10.0dB to +0.0dB

Controls the output level of LFE information – the .1 channel in a 5.1- or 6.1-channel input source – that is sent to the Main Zone audio output labeled Subwoofer. Low frequencies from up to seven other channels might be combined with the LFE information to create the subwoofer output signal, which significantly increases subwoofer output levels. Careful adjustment of this parameter allows achievement of proper tonal balance and reduces the risk of subwoofer overload. When the speaker setup does not include a subwoofer, LFE information is mixed into speakers for which the corresponding CUSTOM SETUP menu parameter is set to FULL or to the lowest crossover points.

LISTENER POS

-127 to +127

Refer to page 6-13.

LIVENESS

30ms to 20.2s

Depends on the SIZE parameter setting. The LIVENESS parameter adjusts the amount of effect recirculation. Higher settings mimic more reflective surfaces and increase decay time.

LOW FREQ WIDTH

-25dB to +25dB

Applies low-frequency spatial correction to the input signal. This correction is applied to uncorrelated input signals below 60Hz.

MASTER LEVEL

-5dB to +5dB

Adjusts the output level of 2-channel LOGIC7-encoded sources.

MID RT

24ms to 24.3s

Works with the BASS RT and SIZE parameters to adjust the amount of time required for mid-frequency information to decay below 60dB in level.

> **CAUTION** Setting the BASS RT, MID RT, or SIZE parameters to a high value may produce undesirable or damaging audio.

OUTPUT LEVELS

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ OUTPUT LEVELS

Opens the OUTPUT LEVELS menu, which can be used to adjust output levels for the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Center, Sub, Side L/R and Rear L/R. The OUTPUT LEVELS option does not appear on listening mode menus when the listening mode does not accommodate multichannel output signals. Instead, an output-specific parameter appears. For instance, the Mono listening mode menu includes a SUB LEVEL parameter.

Option/ Parameter	Default Setting	Possible Settings
CENTER	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
SIDE L/R	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
REAR L/R	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB
SUB	+0dB	OFF, -30dB to +12dB

PANORAMA ON, OFF

When set to ON, extends the front stereo image to include surround channel signals, which creates a "wraparound" effect with side wall imaging.

> ***Note:***
>
> *The DOLBY PLII MUSIC listening mode PANORAMA parameter should not be confused with the separate PANORAMA listening mode (page 6-12).*

PRE-DELAY OFF, 1ms to 100ms

Adjusts delay time between the direct sound and the onset of reverberation. Higher settings make the simulated space sound larger. Because some pre-delay is inherent in all source material, it is recommended to begin with the parameter set to OFF, then make adjustments accordingly.

RE-EQUALIZER ON, OFF

Simulates high-frequency rolloffs that occur in movie theaters. When set to ON, the RV-8 applies a high-frequency filter. When set to OFF, the RV-8 does not apply a high-frequency filter. It is recommended that you set this parameter to ON for film sources, as many films are mixed for movie theaters and might sound too bright when played back in home theaters without re-equalization.

REAR DLY OFFSET OFF, 1ms to 30ms

Increases the perceived depth of the listening space by delaying the arrival time of rear speaker signals. It is recommended that you increase the setting when using side and rear speakers that are located close together or when a greater sense of depth is desired in the listening space.

REAR L/R OFF, -30dB to +12dB

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) OUTPUT LEVELS ▸ REAR L/R

Controls the output level of the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Rear L/R.

RESET MODE

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ CUSTOM ▸ RESET MODE

Restores the factory-default version of the selected listening mode, restoring all listening mode menu parameters to their factory-default settings.

To restore the factory-default version of the selected listening mode:

1. Follow the RESET MODE menu path. The "PRESS RIGHT → TO RESTORE MODE" drop-down message.
2. When the drop-down message opens, press the Menu ▸ arrow to restore the factory-default version of the selected listening mode and close the message. Press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the message without restoring the factory-default version of the selected listening mode.

Listening Mode Menu Option & Parameter Descriptions

(continued from page 6-38)

RESET MODE (continued)

3. Press the Menu ◂ arrow to close the CUSTOM menu and return to the listening mode menu.

> ***Note:***
>
> *When the CUSTOM menu RESET MODE option is selected to restore the factory-default version of the selected listening mode, the corresponding TRIGGER SETUP menu listening mode parameter is automatically set to OFF.*

ROLLOFF 500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF

Simulates the absorption of high frequencies in a real space. It is recommended that you begin with a low setting to simulate high-frequency absorbative spaces.

SIDE L/R OFF, -30dB to +12dB

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ OUTPUT LEVELS ▸ SIDE L/R

Controls the output level of the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Side L/R.

SIZE 4m to 20m or 30m

Adjusts the length of the listening space within a 4 to 20 or 30m range (depending on the listening mode). Increase the size of the space to increase the reverb effect.

CAUTION Setting the BASS RT, MID RT and SIZE parameters to a high value may produce undesirable or damaging audio.

SOUND STAGE FRONT, NEUTRAL, REAR

Dynamically controls the relative balance of the Main Zone audio output connectors. When set to FRONT, Side L/R and Rear L/R output levels are attenuated by 6dB, shifting the perceived balance of the sound field to the front of the listening space. When set to NEUTRAL, Side L/R and Rear L/R output levels are slightly attenuated by 3dB, shifting the perceived balance of the sound field to the center of the listening space. When set to REAR, Side L/R and Rear L/R output levels are not attenuated, preserving the intended balance of the sound field.

SOURCE RIGHT, LEFT & RIGHT, LEFT

Refer to page 6-13.

SPEAKER ANGLE 10deg to 90deg

Refer to page 6-13.

SPEECH DETECT
ON, OFF

Distinguishes monaural speech from other input sources. When set to ON, effects are lowered to minimize interference and unnatural echo in monaural speech. When stereo input sources are present, the front left and right channels are independently used as inputs for ambience synthesis. When strong monaural speech is present in the input source, the monaural component of the ambience effect is reduced and the stereo component of the effect is increased. When set to OFF, the amount of ambience synthesis is dynamically controlled.

SUB LEVEL
OFF, -30 to +12dB

Controls the output level of the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub. The SUB LEVEL parameter appears on listening mode menus when the listening mode does not accommodate multichannel output signals.

SUB
OFF, -30dB to +12dB

MODE ADJUST ▸ (Listening Mode) ▸ OUTPUT LEVELS ▸ SUB

Controls the output level of the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Sub.

SURR ROLLOFF
500Hz to 20.0kHz, OFF

Applies high-frequency attenuation control to the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Side L/R and Rear L/R. This filter is only applied to output signals generated by the RV-8.

SURROUND DLY
0ms to 15ms

Increases the perceived depth of the listening space by delaying the arrival time of signals from the side and rear speakers. It is recommended that you increase the setting when a greater sense of depth is desired in the listening space.

SURROUND EX
AUTO, ON, OFF

Controls the THX Surround EX decoding feature, which can be used to extract a rear channel from 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.

- When set to ON, THX Surround EX decoding is engaged for all 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.
- When set to OFF, THX Surround EX decoding is not engaged for all 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources.
- When set to AUTO, THX Surround EX decoding is engaged when a flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source with THX Surround EX encoding is detected. THX Surround EX decoding is not engaged when a non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital source with or without THX Surround EX encoding is detected.
- The RV-8 cannot automatically detect THX Surround EX encoding in non-flagged 5.1-channel Dolby Digital sources. A non-flagged source does not include information in the input signal that identifies THX Surround EX encoding.

The THX SurEX listening mode is available when THX Surround EX decoding is engaged. The THX and THX ULTRA2 listening modes are available when THX Surround EX decoding is not engaged. THX Surround EX decoding cannot be engaged unless both side and rear speakers are present. See page 6-18 for more information.

Listening Mode Menu Option & Parameter Descriptions

(continued from page 6-40)

SURROUND EX (continued)

When the Shift command bank is activated, pressing the remote control THX button while a 5.1-channel Dolby Digital input source is present activates the THX, THX ULTRA2 or THX SurEX listening mode.

> ***Note:***
>
> *Toggling the SURROUND EX parameter setting produces low-level clicks in the front speakers.*

SURROUND MIX -5dB to +5dB

Controls the relative level of surround channel information sent to the Main Zone audio output connectors labeled Front L/R. It is recommended that you set this parameter to +2dB or +3dB for all input sources.

VOCAL ENHANCE +6.0dB, +3.0dB, +0.0dB

Controls the level of dialog boost in the Main Zone audio output connector labeled Center. Increase this setting to improve dialog intelligibility, particularly at lower volume levels.

7

Troubleshooting & Maintenance

TROUBLESHOOTING

The RV-8 does not power on.

1. Attempt to power on the RV-8 with the front-panel **Standby** button and remote control **On** button.
2. Make sure the rear-panel power switch is set to the O ("on") position.
3. Examine the power cord to ensure a good connection between the rear-panel AC input connector and the wall outlet.
4. Check the electrical circuit and breaker.

The remote control does not work.

1. Make sure the front-panel IR receiver window shown on page 2-3 is not obstructed. The remote control must be in line of sight with the receiver for proper operation. See page 2-14 for more information.
2. Make sure the remote control batteries are correctly inserted with the proper polarity. Refer to page 1-6 for instructions to install new batteries.

If the batteries are new or fully charged, check to make sure the default audio codes for the MAIN zone, ZONE 2 and ZONE 3 have not been inadvertently reprogrammed. To do this, perform the following steps:

1. Go to the remote control SETUP mode by simultaneously pressing the HOME and ENT buttons for three seconds.
2. Press the RECAL button next to the LCD screen.

   The LCD display will alternatively flash device names and the three-digit code number assigned to the device for 10 seconds and then exit to the SETUP mode.
3. Make sure that the audio code has the correct number.
4. The MAIN zone audio code is 001. ZONE 2 is 302, and ZONE 3 is 303. If one of these codes has been changed, perform the following steps to reprogram the zone's audio codes.
   a. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
   b. Press the P-PRO button next to the LCD screen.
   c. Press the Zone button for the code you want to change.
   d. The LCD screen should flash FROM TABLE, press the MAIN button.
   e. The cursor should blink on the currently entered audio code number for the zone, and the LCD screen should flash ENTER NUMBER.
   f. Enter the correct audio code number.
   g. Press SAVE to save the number.
   h. Exit from Preprogrammed mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

The RV-8 is powered on, but there is no audio.

1. Examine the audio cables to ensure a good connection to the associated amplifier.
2. Make sure volume level is audible. Volume level can be increased with the front-panel volume knob (page 2-3) or the remote control VOL ▲ and ▼ buttons (page 2-17).
3. Make sure audio has not been muted. The message "MUTE ON" or "FULL MUTE ON" will appear in the on-screen and front-panel displays when audio has been muted. To deactivate mute, press the front-panel or remote control **Mute** button or

No front-panel LEDs are lit.

1. Make sure the unit is plugged in and the rear panel power switch is set to “on.”

The Standby LED is flashing rapidly.

1. Power the RV-8 off. Allow the RV-8 to cool before powering it on again.
2. Check the incoming line voltage. It should not be more than 10% below the mains supply voltage indicated in the Specifications (page A-3).

One or more channels are not passing audio, and the corresponding channel status LED is off.

1. Reduce system volume level.
2. Power the RV-8 off. Allow the RV-8 to cool before powering it on again.
3. If the problem persists after the RV-8 has cooled, contact an authorized Lexicon dealer or Lexicon Customer Service at www.lexicon.com or 781-280-0300.

The Standby button does not appear to be functioning.

1. Make sure the rear panel power switch is set to “on.”
2. Make certain the rear panel TRIGGER INPUT switch is set to “off.”

Audio sounds out-of-phase.

1. Check to ensure proper speaker wiring.

One or more channels are outputting distorted sound.

1. Reduce system volume level.
2. Make sure speakers have compatible impedance ratings.

The RV-8 and other electrical devices in the listening room suddenly lose power.

1. Reset the circuit breakers for the affected device(s).

The RV-8 is powered on, but there is no video.

1. Examine the video cables – particularly the S-video cables – to ensure a good connection to the associated component.
2. Check the INPUT SETUP menu VIDEO IN (page 3-11) and COMPONENT IN (page 3-12) parameters to ensure the appropriate video connector is assigned to the selected input.

RF interference is present in the audio or video.

1. Make sure the RV-8 is not positioned near unshielded TV or FM antennas, cable TV decoders and other RF-emitting devices.
2. Replace unshielded cables with shielded cables wherever possible.

use the front-panel volume knob or the remote control VOL + and - buttons to adjust volume level.

4. Check the INPUT SETUP menu DIGITAL IN and ANALOG IN parameters to ensure the appropriate audio connector is assigned to the selected input. See pages 3-7 and 3-8 for more information.
5. Make sure the RV-8 is receiving an audio signal. To do this, follow the instructions that begin on page 2-28 to open the STATUS menu for the current input source.
6. Make sure there are speakers connected to the outputs.

Dialog sounds muffled.

1. If the speaker setup does not include a center speaker, make sure a custom – as opposed to a THX – speaker setup is selected. Then, make sure the CUSTOM SETUP menu CENTER parameter is set to NONE (page 3-32).

A humming sound is present in the audio.

1. If a cable TV connection is present, disconnect the cable from the wall outlet. If this eliminates the humming sound, a ground loop isolation device is required. Contact your dealer or the cable provider for assistance.
2. Disconnect components one at a time to isolate the problem. Once the problem is identified, make sure the associated component is properly grounded and connected to the same electrical circuit as the RV-8.

The RV-8 is exhibiting erratic behavior.

1. Set the rear panel power switch to the | ("off") position. Wait 10 seconds. Then set the rear-panel power switch to the O ("on") position.
2. Document all user-defined settings on the installation worksheet that begins on page D-2. Then follow the instructions on the next page to restore factory-default settings.

If all else fails . . .

1. Set the rear-panel power switch to the | ("off") position. Wait 10 seconds. Then, set the rear panel power switch to the O ("on") position.
2. Document all user-defined settings on the installation worksheet that begins on page D-2 or use the Configuration Utility which is available for downloading at www.lexicon.com. Then follow the instructions on the next page to restore factory-default settings.
3. Contact an authorized Lexicon dealer.
4. Contact Lexicon customer service at 781-280-0300 or www.lexicon.com.

Note:

Visit the knowledge base at www.lexicon.com/kbase for answers to frequently asked questions and additional troubleshooting information.

ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

The bulleted items below describe routine maintenance that should be performed on a periodic basis.

- Clean the RV-8 exterior surface with a soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use alcohol, benzene, acetone-based cleaners or strong commercial cleaners. Do not use a cloth made with steel wool or metal polish. If the RV-8 is exposed to a dusty environment, a low-pressure blower can be used to remove dust from its exterior surface.

- Replace the remote control batteries as needed. The remote control requires four AAA batteries. When these batteries are low on power, the remote control enters a low-voltage condition that prevents it from operating the RV-8. When this occurs, follow the instructions on page 1-6 to replace the batteries. Normal operation will resume when new batteries are installed.

RESTORING FACTORY-DEFAULT SETTINGS

When factory-default settings are restored, all parameters and user-defined values are restored to their factory-default settings. Before restoring factory-default settings, it is recommended tthat you record all user-defined settings on the installation worksheet that begins on page D-2.

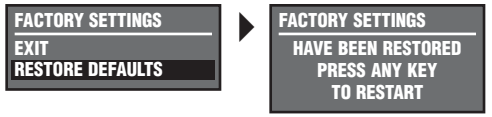
To restore factory-default settings:

1. Record all user-defined settings on the installation worksheet that begins on page D-2. When factory-default settings are restored, all parameters and user-defined values are restored to their factory-default settings.

2. To ensure that the RV-8 remote control is in the correct mode before proceeding, first press and release the HOME button. Then, press and release the MAIN button.

3. If the RV-8 is powered on, press the front-panel standby button or the remote control **Off** button to activate standby mode and deactivate the RV-8. If the RV-8 is in standby mode, proceed to step 3.

4. Press the front-panel standby button or the remote control **On** button to deactivate standby mode and activate the RV-8.



5. Quickly press and hold the front-panel or remote control **Mute** button until the FACTORY SETTINGS menu shown above opens in the on-screen and front-panel displays.

   The **Mute** button must be pressed within 2 seconds of activating the RV-8. If the message "MUTE ON" appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays when the Mute button is pressed, too much time has passed. If this occurs, begin again with step 2.

6. Press the remote control Menu ▲ and ▼ arrows to highlight the desired option. Highlight the RESTORE DEFAULTS option to

restore factory-default settings. Highlight the EXIT option to close the FACTORY SETTINGS menu without restoring factory-default settings.

7. When the desired option is highlighted, press the Menu ▸ arrow to select this option.
   - If the RESTORE DEFAULTS option was selected, the FACTORY SETTINGS message shown on the previous page appears in the on-screen and front-panel displays. When this message appears, press a front-panel or remote control button to restart the RV-8.
   - If the EXIT option is selected, the FACTORY SETTINGS menu will close and the two-line status (page 2-28) is shown in the on-screen and front-panel displays.

A

Appendix A Specifications/Declaration of Conformity

SPECIFICATIONS

Audio Input & Output Connectors	
Analog Audio Inputs	• 8 Stereo (RCA) *or* 5 stereo and one 5.1-channel *or* 2 stereo and two 5.1-channel connectors
Digital Audio Inputs	• 4 S/PDIF coaxial (RCA) and 4 S/PDIF optical (TosLink) connectors • Coaxial and optical input connectors conform to IEC-958, S/PDIF standards • Accept 44.1, 48, 88.2, and 96kHz sample rates • Accept 16-24 bits PCM audio, Dolby Digital, DTS, DTS-ES, and DTS-96k discrete data formats
Main Zone Audio Outputs	8 Unbalanced (RCA) connectors for Front L/R, Center, Sub, Side L/R and Rear L/R
Zone 2 Audio Outputs	• 1 Unbalanced (RCA, variable output level) stereo connector • 1 Unbalanced (RCA, fixed output level) stereo connector • 1 S/PDIF coaxial (RCA) connector and 1 optical (Toslink) connector
Zone 3 Audio Outputs	1 Stereo (RCA, variable output level) connector
Headphone	1 Stereo (1/4-inch phone) connector
Amplifier	7 Channels, 2 channels assignable to Zone 2 or Zone 3

Main Zone Audio Performance	
A/D Conversion	24-bit, 96kHz, dual-bit $\Delta\sum$ architecture
D/A Conversion	24-bit, 44.1 to 192kHz, multi-bit $\Delta\sum$ architecture
*Frequency Response	20Hz to 20kHz, +0.1dB/-0.1dB, -0.25dB at 10Hz, -0.5dB at 40kHz, reference 1kHz
*THD + Noise	Below 0.02%, 20Hz to 20kHz, 140Wrms all channels driven
*Dynamic Range	• 105dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth, "A" weighted • 102dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth, unweighted

* Combined measurements of preamplifier and power amplifier sections

Main Zone Audio Performance *(continued)*	
*Signal-to-Noise Ratio	• 105dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth, "A" weighted • 102dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth, unweighted
Input Sensitivity	200mVrms (2Vrms for maximum output level) at 0dB input gain
Input Impedance	100kΩ in parallel with 150pF
Preamp Output Level	• 150mVrms typical, 6Vrms maximum (RCA connectors) • Maximum value with full-scale input signal and volume at +12dB
Preamp Output Impedance	500Ω in parallel with 150pF (RCA connectors)

Zone 2 and Zone 3 Audio Performance	
A/D Conversion	24-bit, 44.1 48, 88.2, 96kHz, multi-bit $\Delta\sum$ architecture (Zone 2 only)
D/A Conversion	24-bit, 44.1 to 192kHz, multi-bit $\Delta\sum$ architecture
Frequency Response	10Hz to 20kHz, +0.1dB/-0.25dB, -0.75dB at 40kHz, reference 1kHz
THD + Noise	Below 0.005% at 1kHz, (1Vrms output level)
Dynamic Range	101dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	101dB minimum, 22kHz bandwidth
Input Sensitivity	200mVrms (4Vrms for maximum output level)
Input Impedance	100kΩ in parallel with 150pF
Preamp Output Level	• 200mVrms typical, 4Vrms maximum • Maximum value with full-scale input signal and volume at 0dB
Preamp Output Impedance	300Ω in parallel with 150pF

Video Input & Output Connectors	
Video Inputs	• 5 Composite (RCA), 5 S-video and 3 component video (RCA)
Video Outputs	• 5 Composite (RCA), (2 monitor, 2 Zone2, 1 Zone3), 4 S-video (2 monitor, 2 Zone2) and 1 component (RCA)

Composite & S-video Performance	
Compatibility	NTSC, PAL and SECAM
Switching	Active
Output Level	1.0V peak-to-peak
Impedance	75Ω
Input Return Loss	>40dB
Differential Gain	<0.5%
Differential Phase	<0.5°
Bandwidth	>25MHz
K Factor	<0.3%
Gain	±0.15dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	>65dB
Frequency Response	10Hz to 10MHz, + 0.1/-0.3dB

Component Video Performance	
Compatibility	3-Channel (Y/Pb/Pr), format-independent
Switching	Passive
Impedance	75Ω

Component Video Performance *(continued)*	
Insertion Loss	<3dB
Bandwidth	>150MHz
Video Converter	NTSC, PAL, SECAM to Y/Pb/Pr

Other	
Trigger Outputs	1 Power on/off and 1 programmable connector on detachable screw terminals (+12 VDC, 0.5 amps each)
RS-232 Serial Input/ Output	2 9-Pin D-sub connectors
Power Requirements	120/230 VAC, 50-60Hz, 60W (universal line input), detachable power cord
RV-8 Dimensions & Weight	• Height (with feet): 7.76 inches (197.1mm) • Width: 17.3 inches (440mm) • Depth: 21.2 inches (538.48mm) • Weight: 65lb (29.48kg)
Rack Mounting	Optional brackets are available for installation in a standard 19" equipment rack (4 rack units required).
Environment	• Operating temperature: 0° to 35°C (32° to 95°F) • Storage temperature: -30° to 75°C (-22° to 167°F) • Relative humidity: 95% maximum without condensation
Remote Control	• Hand-held, backlit infrared remote control unit, preprogrammed & learning • Requires 4 AAA batteries (alkaline batteries recommended)

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

FM Tuner Performance	
Tuning Range	64MHz to 108MHz
Usable Sensitivity	<4uV, 1.6mV typical
Selectivity	>87dbmV, 93dbmV typical
Frequency Response	50Hz to 16kHz, +0.1dB/-1.0dB
THD + Noise	Below 0.4% at 1 kHz (stereo)
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50dB minimum at 60dBmV (stereo, A-Wtg)
Image Rejection	>50dB, >60dB typical
AM Suppression	>45dB, >55dB typical

AM Tuner Performance	
Tuning Range	520 to 1720kHz
Usable Sensitivity	<8uV, typ. 4mV
THD + Noise	<0.56%, 0.32% typical (1kHz, 60dBmV, 30% mod)
Wideband AGC	>80dBmV

Phono Performance (MM)	
Frequency Response	50Hz to 20kHz, +0.5dB/-0.5dB, rumble filter -4dB at 10Hz
THD + Noise	Below 0.02%, 20Hz to 20kHz, 4.7mV input
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	72dB minimum

Compatible Amplifier Connectors	
Banana Plugs	Standard 0.75 inch plugs
Spade Connectors	Size 10-12 gauge
Bare Wire	Up to 10 gauge bare wire

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Application of Council Directive(s):

89/336/EEC and 93/68/EEC

Standard(s) to Which Conformity is Declared:

EN 55013:2001
EN 55020:2002

EN 61000-3-2:2000
EN 61000-3-3:1995+A1:2001

EN 61000-3-11:2000

EN 60065:1998

Manufacturer: Harman Specialty Group
3 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730-1413 USA

The equipment identified here conforms to the Directive(s) and Standard(s) specified above.

Type of Equipment: Receiver

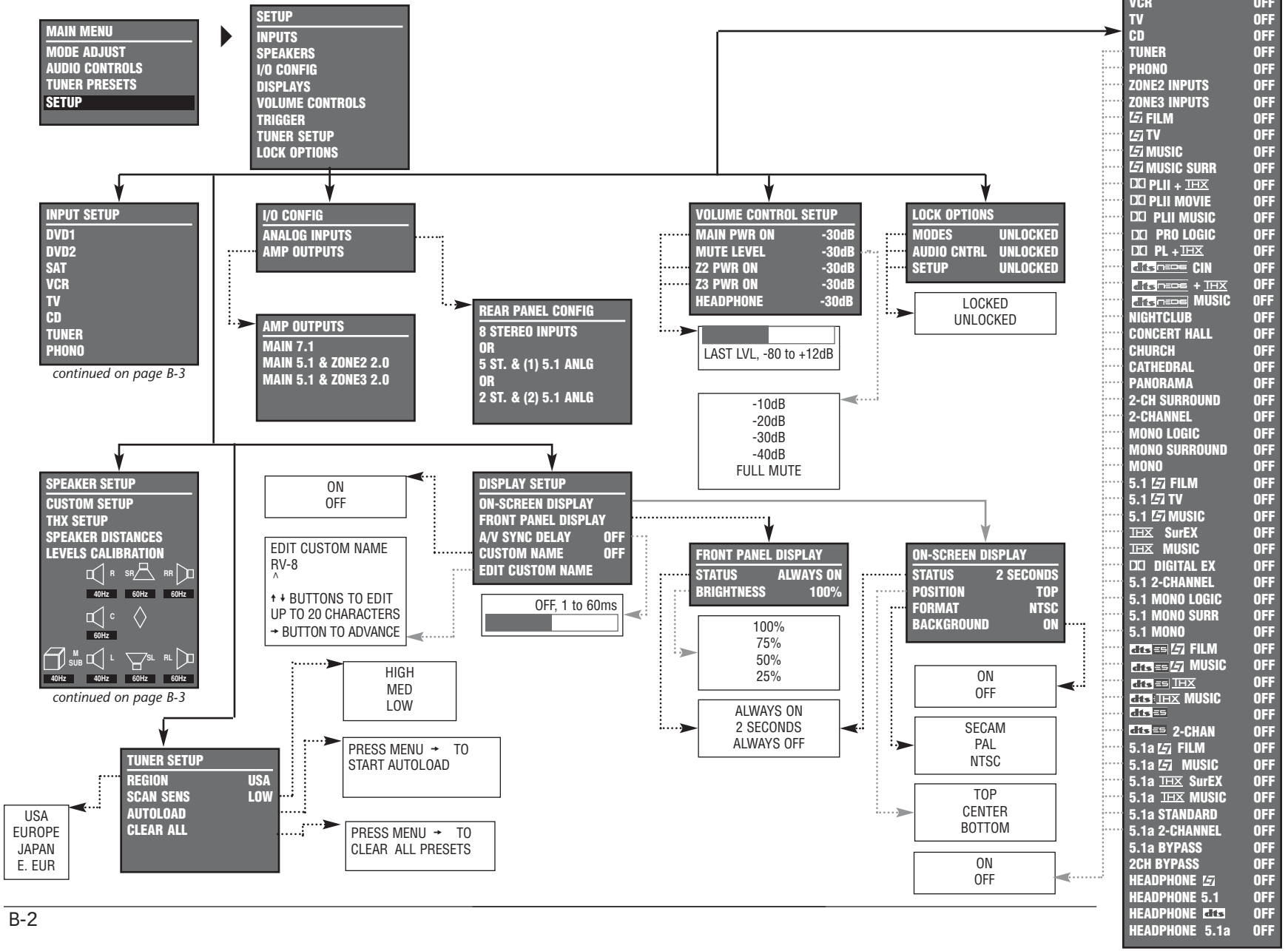
Model: Lexicon RV-8

Date: April 2004

Harman Specialty Group
Vice President of Engineering
3 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730-1413 USA
Tel: 781-280-0300
Fax: 781-280-0490

B

Appendix B Menu Tree


MAIN MENU
MODE ADJUST
AUDIO CONTROLS
TUNER PRESETS
SETUP
SETUP
INPUTS
SPEAKERS
I/O CONFIG
DISPLAYS
VOLUME CONTROLS
TRIGGER
TUNER SETUP
LOCK OPTIONS
INPUT SETUP
DVD1
DVD2
SAT
VCR
TV
CD
TUNER
PHONO
continued on page B-3
I/O CONFIG
ANALOG INPUTS
AMP OUTPUTS
AMP OUTPUTS
MAIN 7.1
MAIN 5.1 & ZONE2 2.0
MAIN 5.1 & ZONE3 2.0
REAR PANEL CONFIG
8 STEREO INPUTS
OR
5 ST. & (1) 5.1 ANLG
OR
2 ST. & (2) 5.1 ANLG
VOLUME CONTROL SETUP
MAIN PWR ON -30dB
MUTE LEVEL -30dB
Z2 PWR ON -30dB
Z3 PWR ON -30dB
HEADPHONE -30dB
LAST LVL, -80 to +12dB
-10dB
-20dB
-30dB
-40dB
FULL MUTE
LOCK OPTIONS
MODES UNLOCKED
AUDIO CNTRL UNLOCKED
SETUP UNLOCKED
LOCKED
UNLOCKED
TRIGGER SETUP
REMOTE ONLY ON
DVD1 OFF
DVD2 OFF
SAT OFF
VCR OFF
TV OFF
CD OFF
TUNER OFF
PHONO OFF
ZONE2 INPUTS OFF
ZONE3 INPUTS OFF
FILM OFF
TV OFF
MUSIC OFF
MUSIC SURR OFF
PLII + THX OFF
PLII MOVIE OFF
PLII MUSIC OFF
PRO LOGIC OFF
PL + THX OFF
CIN OFF
+ THX OFF
MUSIC OFF
NIGHTCLUB OFF
CONCERT HALL OFF
CHURCH OFF
CATHEDRAL OFF
PANORAMA OFF
2-CH SURROUND OFF
2-CHANNEL OFF
MONO LOGIC OFF
MONO SURROUND OFF
MONO OFF
5.1 FILM OFF
5.1 TV OFF
5.1 MUSIC OFF
SurEX OFF
MUSIC OFF
DIGITAL EX OFF
5.1 2-CHANNEL OFF
5.1 MONO LOGIC OFF
5.1 MONO SURR OFF
5.1 MONO OFF
FILM OFF
MUSIC OFF
THX OFF
MUSIC OFF
OFF
2-CHAN OFF
5.1a FILM OFF
5.1a MUSIC OFF
5.1a SurEX OFF
5.1a MUSIC OFF
5.1a STANDARD OFF
5.1a 2-CHANNEL OFF
5.1a BYPASS OFF
2CH BYPASS OFF
HEADPHONE OFF
HEADPHONE 5.1 OFF
HEADPHONE OFF
HEADPHONE 5.1a OFF
SPEAKER SETUP
CUSTOM SETUP
THX SETUP
SPEAKER DISTANCES
LEVELS CALIBRATION
R
SR
RR
40Hz
60Hz
60Hz
C
60Hz
M
SUB
L
SL
RL
40Hz
40Hz
60Hz
60Hz
continued on page B-3
ON
OFF
DISPLAY SETUP
ON-SCREEN DISPLAY
FRONT PANEL DISPLAY
A/V SYNC DELAY OFF
CUSTOM NAME OFF
EDIT CUSTOM NAME
OFF, 1 to 60ms
EDIT CUSTOM NAME
RV-8
^
↑ ↓ BUTTONS TO EDIT
UP TO 20 CHARACTERS
→ BUTTON TO ADVANCE
FRONT PANEL DISPLAY
STATUS ALWAYS ON
BRIGHTNESS 100%
100%
75%
50%
25%
ALWAYS ON
2 SECONDS
ALWAYS OFF
ON-SCREEN DISPLAY
STATUS 2 SECONDS
POSITION TOP
FORMAT NTSC
BACKGROUND ON
ON
OFF
SECAM
PAL
NTSC
TOP
CENTER
BOTTOM
ON
OFF
HIGH
MED
LOW
TUNER SETUP
REGION USA
SCAN SENS LOW
AUTOLOAD
CLEAR ALL
USA
EUROPE
JAPAN
E. EUR
PRESS MENU → TO
START AUTOLOAD
PRESS MENU → TO
CLEAR ALL PRESETS

Menu Tree *(continued from page B-2)*

Selecting the SETUP menu INPUTS option prompts the selection of the desired input (e.g., DVD1). Selecting an input opens the corresponding INPUT SETUP menu shown below. The parameters on the left side of the INPUT SETUP menus are identical regardless of which input is selected. The parameter settings on the right side are adjustable. Default parameter settings differ from input to input. The INPUT SETUP menus shown below indicate default parameter settings for each input.

continued from page B-2

DVD1 INPUT SETUP	
NAME	DVD1
DIGITAL IN	COAX-1
ANALOG IN	NONE
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	S-VIDEO-1
COMPONENT IN	1
2-CH	FILM
DD	5.1 FILM
dts ES	dts ES FILM
5.1a	5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	DIGITAL
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

SAT INPUT SETUP	
NAME	SAT
DIGITAL IN	OPTICAL-1
ANALOG IN	ANALOG-1
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	S-VIDEO-3
COMPONENT IN	3
2-CH	TV
DD	5.1 TV
dts ES	dts ES FILM
5.1a	5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	ANLG
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

TV INPUT SETUP	
NAME	TV
DIGITAL IN	OPTICAL-2
ANALOG IN	ANALOG-3
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	S-VIDEO-5
COMPONENT IN	VIDEO
2-CH	TV
DD	5.1 TV
dts ES	dts ES FILM
5.1a	5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	ANLG
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

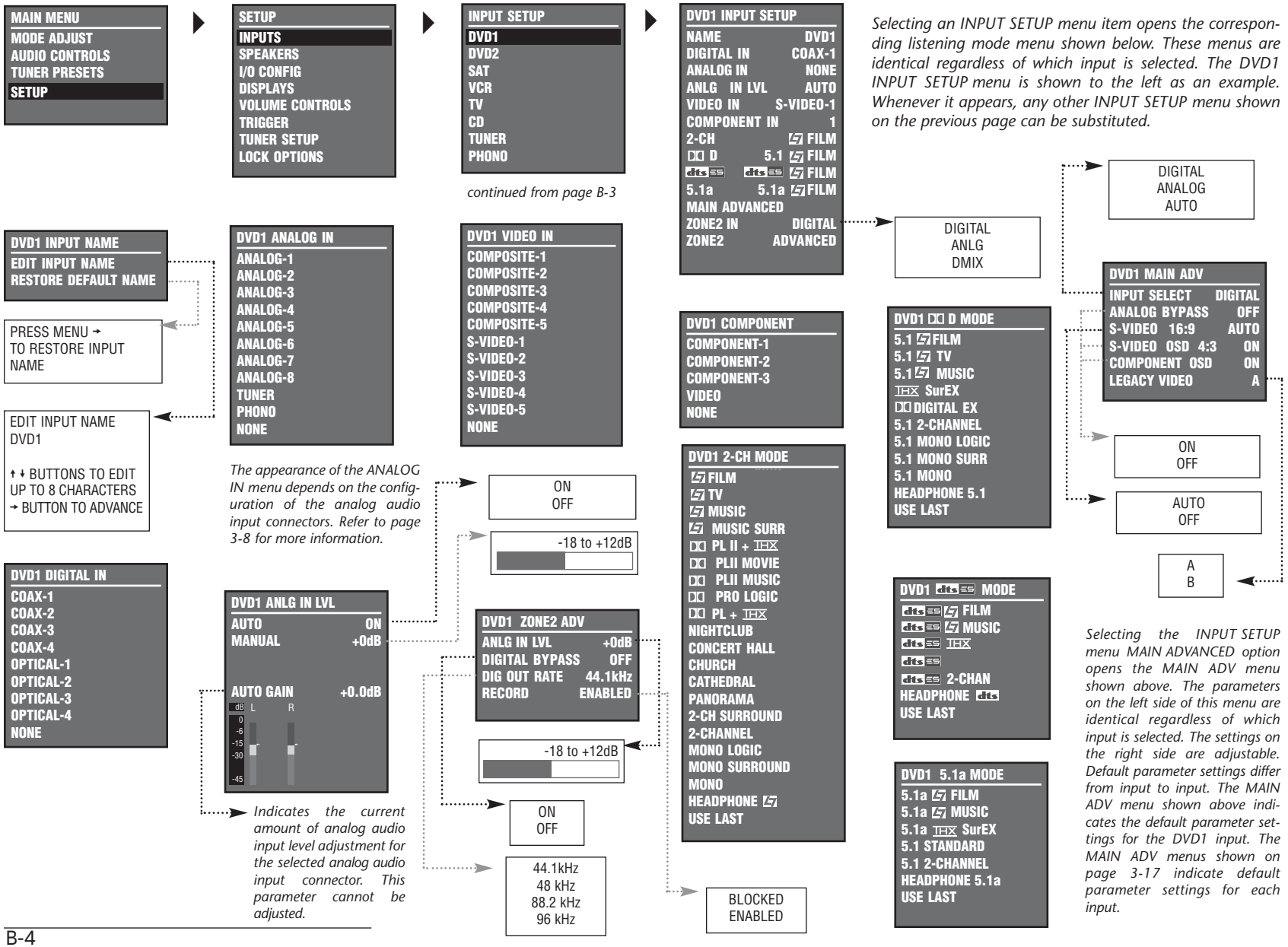
TUNER INPUT SETUP	
NAME	TUNER
DIGITAL IN	NONE
ANALOG IN	TUNER
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	NONE
COMPONENT IN	NONE
2-CH	MUSIC
DD	5.1 MUSIC
dts ES	dts ES MUSIC
5.1a	5.1a MUSIC
MAIN	ADVANCED
ZONE2 IN	ANLG
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

DVD2 INPUT SETUP	
NAME	DVD2
DIGITAL IN	COAX-2
ANALOG IN	NONE
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	S-VIDEO-2
COMPONENT IN	2
2-CH	FILM
DD	5.1 FILM
dts ES	dts ES FILM
5.1a	5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	DIGITAL
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

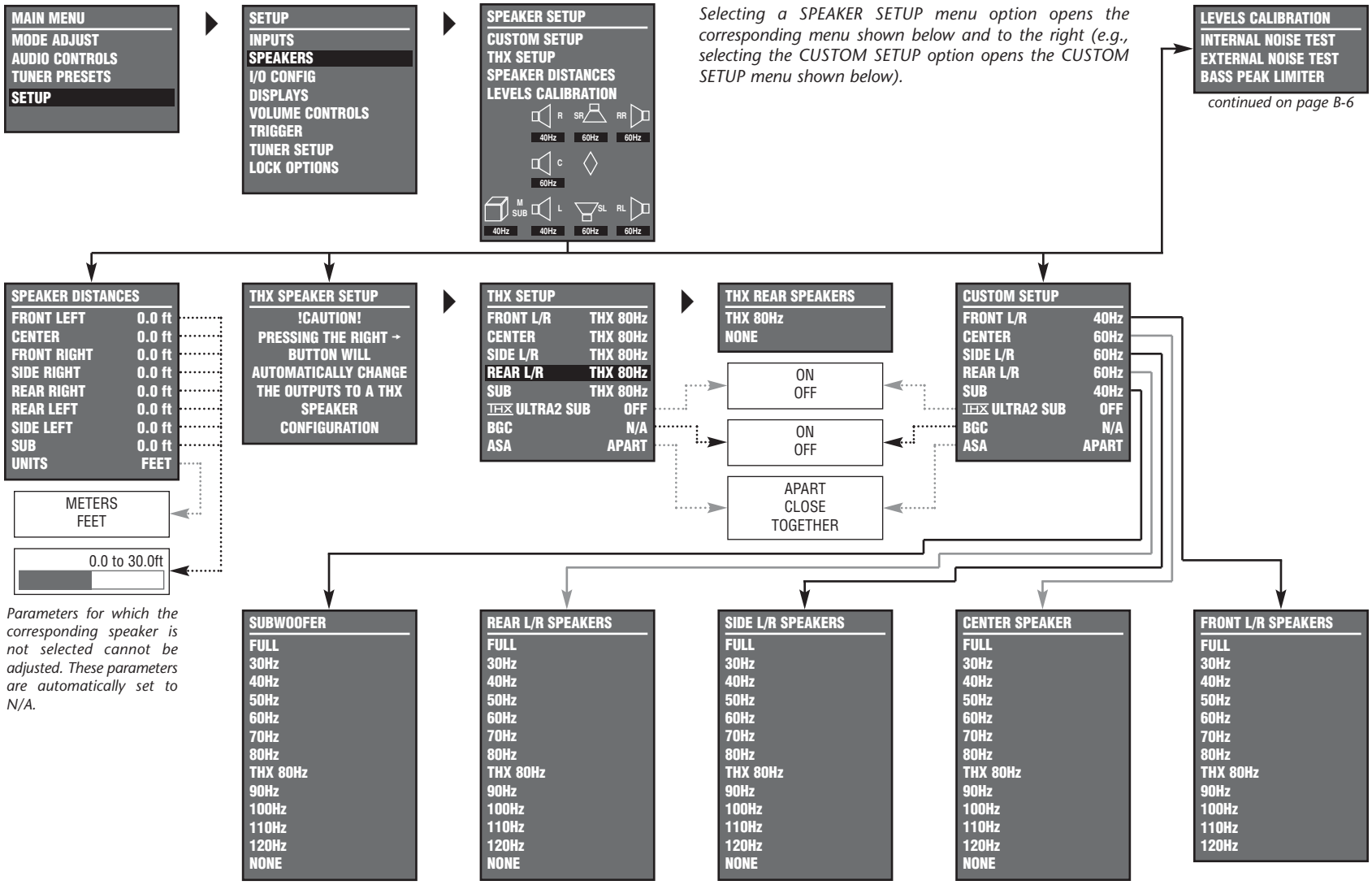
VCR INPUT SETUP	
NAME	VCR
DIGITAL IN	NONE
ANALOG IN	ANALOG-2
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	S-VIDEO-4
COMPONENT IN	VIDEO
2-CH	FILM
DD	5.1 FILM
dts ES	dts ES FILM
5.1a	5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	ANLG
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

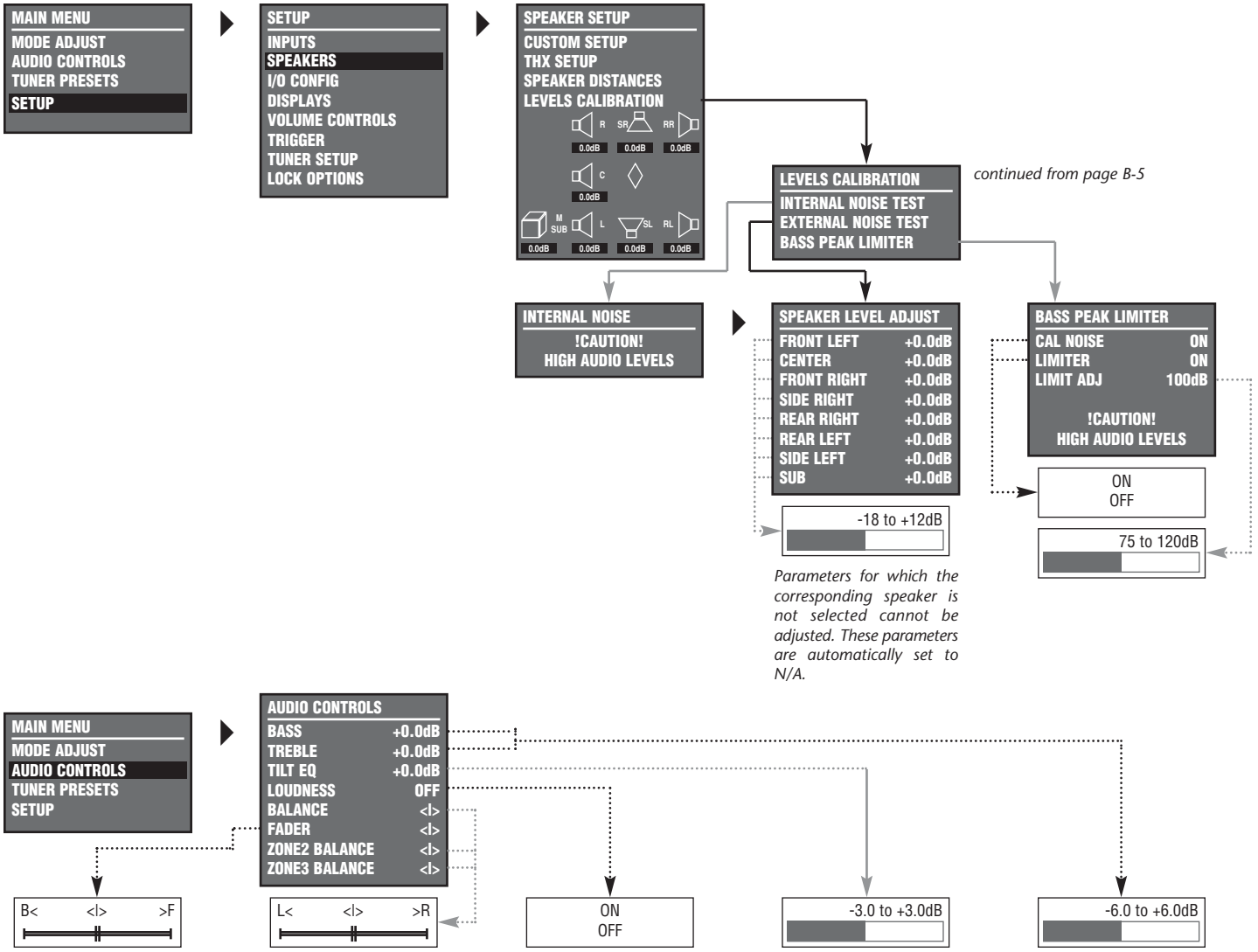
CD INPUT SETUP	
NAME	CD
DIGITAL IN	COAX-3
ANALOG IN	NONE
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	NONE
COMPONENT IN	NONE
2-CH	MUSIC
DD	5.1 MUSIC
dts ES	dts ES MUSIC
5.1a	5.1a MUSIC
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	DIGITAL
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

PHONO INPUT SETUP	
NAME	PHONO
DIGITAL IN	NONE
ANALOG IN	PHONO
ANLG IN LVL	AUTO
VIDEO IN	NONE
COMPONENT IN	NONE
2-CH	MUSIC
DD	5.1 MUSIC
dts ES	dts ES MUSIC
5.1a	5.1a MUSIC
MAIN ADVANCED	
ZONE2 IN	ANLG
ZONE2 ADVANCED	

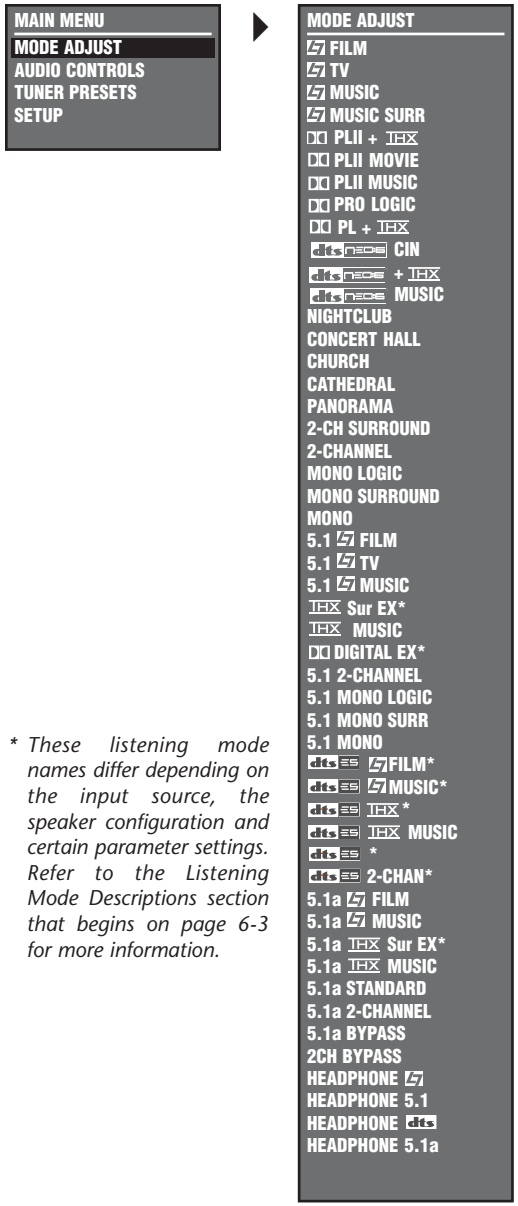

MAIN MENU
MODE ADJUST
AUDIO CONTROLS
TUNER PRESETS
SETUP
SETUP
INPUTS
SPEAKERS
I/O CONFIG
DISPLAYS
VOLUME CONTROLS
TRIGGER
TUNER SETUP
LOCK OPTIONS
INPUT SETUP
DVD1
DVD2
SAT
VCR
TV
CD
TUNER
PHONO
continued from page B-3
DVD1 INPUT SETUP
NAME DVD1
DIGITAL IN COAX-1
ANALOG IN NONE
ANLG IN LVL AUTO
VIDEO IN S-VIDEO-1
COMPONENT IN 1
2-CH FILM
D 5.1 FILM
FILM
5.1a 5.1a FILM
MAIN ADVANCED
ZONE2 IN DIGITAL
ZONE2 ADVANCED
Selecting an INPUT SETUP menu item opens the corresponding listening mode menu shown below. These menus are identical regardless of which input is selected. The DVD1 INPUT SETUP menu is shown to the left as an example. Whenever it appears, any other INPUT SETUP menu shown on the previous page can be substituted.
DIGITAL
ANLG
DMIX
DIGITAL
ANALOG
AUTO
DVD1 INPUT NAME
EDIT INPUT NAME
RESTORE DEFAULT NAME
PRESS MENU →
TO RESTORE INPUT
NAME
EDIT INPUT NAME
DVD1
↑ ↓ BUTTONS TO EDIT
UP TO 8 CHARACTERS
→ BUTTON TO ADVANCE
DVD1 ANALOG IN
ANALOG-1
ANALOG-2
ANALOG-3
ANALOG-4
ANALOG-5
ANALOG-6
ANALOG-7
ANALOG-8
TUNER
PHONO
NONE
The appearance of the ANALOG IN menu depends on the configuration of the analog audio input connectors. Refer to page 3-8 for more information.
DVD1 VIDEO IN
COMPOSITE-1
COMPOSITE-2
COMPOSITE-3
COMPOSITE-4
COMPOSITE-5
S-VIDEO-1
S-VIDEO-2
S-VIDEO-3
S-VIDEO-4
S-VIDEO-5
NONE
DVD1 COMPONENT
COMPONENT-1
COMPONENT-2
COMPONENT-3
VIDEO
NONE
DVD1 MAIN ADV
INPUT SELECT DIGITAL
ANALOG BYPASS OFF
S-VIDEO 16:9 AUTO
S-VIDEO OSD 4:3 ON
COMPONENT OSD ON
LEGACY VIDEO A
ON
OFF
AUTO
OFF
A
B
DVD1 D MODE
5.1 FILM
5.1 TV
5.1 MUSIC
SurEX
DIGITAL EX
5.1 2-CHANNEL
5.1 MONO LOGIC
5.1 MONO SURR
5.1 MONO
HEADPHONE 5.1
USE LAST
DVD1 DIGITAL IN
COAX-1
COAX-2
COAX-3
COAX-4
OPTICAL-1
OPTICAL-2
OPTICAL-3
OPTICAL-4
NONE
DVD1 ANLG IN LVL
AUTO ON
MANUAL +0dB
AUTO GAIN +0.0dB
dB L R
0
-6
-15
-30
-45
Indicates the current amount of analog audio input level adjustment for the selected analog audio input connector. This parameter cannot be adjusted.
ON
OFF
-18 to +12dB
DVD1 ZONE2 ADV
ANLG IN LVL +0dB
DIGITAL BYPASS OFF
DIG OUT RATE 44.1kHz
RECORD ENABLED
-18 to +12dB
ON
OFF
44.1kHz
48 kHz
88.2 kHz
96 kHz
BLOCKED
ENABLED
DVD1 2-CH MODE
FILM
TV
MUSIC
MUSIC SURR
PL II +
PLII MOVIE
PLII MUSIC
PRO LOGIC
PL +
NIGHTCLUB
CONCERT HALL
CHURCH
CATHEDRAL
PANORAMA
2-CH SURROUND
2-CHANNEL
MONO LOGIC
MONO SURROUND
MONO
HEADPHONE
USE LAST
DVD1 MODE
FILM
MUSIC
2-CHAN
HEADPHONE
USE LAST
DVD1 5.1a MODE
5.1a FILM
5.1a MUSIC
5.1a SurEX
5.1 STANDARD
5.1 2-CHANNEL
HEADPHONE 5.1a
USE LAST
Selecting the INPUT SETUP menu MAIN ADVANCED option opens the MAIN ADV menu shown above. The parameters on the left side of this menu are identical regardless of which input is selected. The settings on the right side are adjustable. Default parameter settings differ from input to input. The MAIN ADV menu shown above indicates the default parameter settings for the DVD1 input. The MAIN ADV menus shown on page 3-17 indicate default parameter settings for each input.

Menu Tree *(continued from page B-4)*




MAIN MENU
MODE ADJUST
AUDIO CONTROLS
TUNER PRESETS
SETUP
SETUP
INPUTS
SPEAKERS
I/O CONFIG
DISPLAYS
VOLUME CONTROLS
TRIGGER
TUNER SETUP
LOCK OPTIONS
SPEAKER SETUP
CUSTOM SETUP
THX SETUP
SPEAKER DISTANCES
LEVELS CALIBRATION
R SR RR
0.0dB 0.0dB 0.0dB
C
0.0dB
M SUB L SL RL
0.0dB 0.0dB 0.0dB 0.0dB
LEVELS CALIBRATION
INTERNAL NOISE TEST
EXTERNAL NOISE TEST
BASS PEAK LIMITER
continued from page B-5
INTERNAL NOISE
!CAUTION!
HIGH AUDIO LEVELS
SPEAKER LEVEL ADJUST
FRONT LEFT +0.0dB
CENTER +0.0dB
FRONT RIGHT +0.0dB
SIDE RIGHT +0.0dB
REAR RIGHT +0.0dB
REAR LEFT +0.0dB
SIDE LEFT +0.0dB
SUB +0.0dB
-18 to +12dB
BASS PEAK LIMITER
CAL NOISE ON
LIMITER ON
LIMIT ADJ 100dB
!CAUTION!
HIGH AUDIO LEVELS
ON
OFF
75 to 120dB
Parameters for which the corresponding speaker is not selected cannot be adjusted. These parameters are automatically set to N/A.
MAIN MENU
MODE ADJUST
AUDIO CONTROLS
TUNER PRESETS
SETUP
AUDIO CONTROLS
BASS +0.0dB
TREBLE +0.0dB
TILT EQ +0.0dB
LOUDNESS OFF
BALANCE <I>
FADER <I>
ZONE2 BALANCE <I>
ZONE3 BALANCE <I>
B< <I> >F
L< <I> >R
ON
OFF
-3.0 to +3.0dB
-6.0 to +6.0dB

Menu Tree *(continued from page B-6)*



** These listening mode names differ depending on the input source, the speaker configuration and certain parameter settings. Refer to the Listening Mode Descriptions section that begins on page 6-3 for more information.*

Selecting a MODE ADJUST menu listening mode opens the corresponding listening mode menu shown below and on the next page. The parameters on the left side of these menus differ from listening mode to listening mode. The settings on the right side are adjustable. The listening mode menus shown below and on the next page indicate default parameter settings for each listening mode. All listening mode menu parameter drop-down menus are shown on pages B-9 and B-10. The OUTPUT LEVELS, CUSTOM and PANORAMA CALIBRATION menus are shown on page B-9.

FILM	
AUTO AZIMUTH	ON
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB
RE-EQUALIZER	ON
SOUND STAGE	REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON
BASS ENHANCE	OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

TV	
AUTO AZIMUTH	ON
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	FILM
RE-EQUALIZER	OFF
SOUND STAGE	REAR
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON
BASS ENHANCE	OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

MUSIC	
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	MUSIC
SOUND STAGE	NEUTRAL
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON
BASS ENHANCE	OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

MUSIC SURR	
VOCAL ENHANCE	+0.0dB
FRONT STEERING	MSURR
SOUND STAGE	NEUTRAL
5 SPKR ENHANCE	ON
BASS ENHANCE	OFF
SURR ROLLOFF	7.0kHz
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

PLII + THX	
RE-EQUALIZER	ON
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

PLII MOVIE	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

PLII MUSIC	
PANORAMA	OFF
CTR WIDTH	3
DIMENSION	NEUTRAL
SURROUND DLY	10ms
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

PRO LOGIC	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

PL + THX	
RE-EQUALIZER	ON
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

CIN	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

+ THX	
RE-EQUALIZER	ON
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

MUSIC	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

2-CH SURROUND	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

2-CHANNEL	
SUB LEVEL	+0dB
CUSTOM	

MONO LOGIC	
EFFECT LVL	-9dB
ACADEMY FILTER	ON
SURR ROLLOFF	3.1kHz
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

MONO SURROUND	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

MONO	
SUB LEVEL	+0dB
CUSTOM	

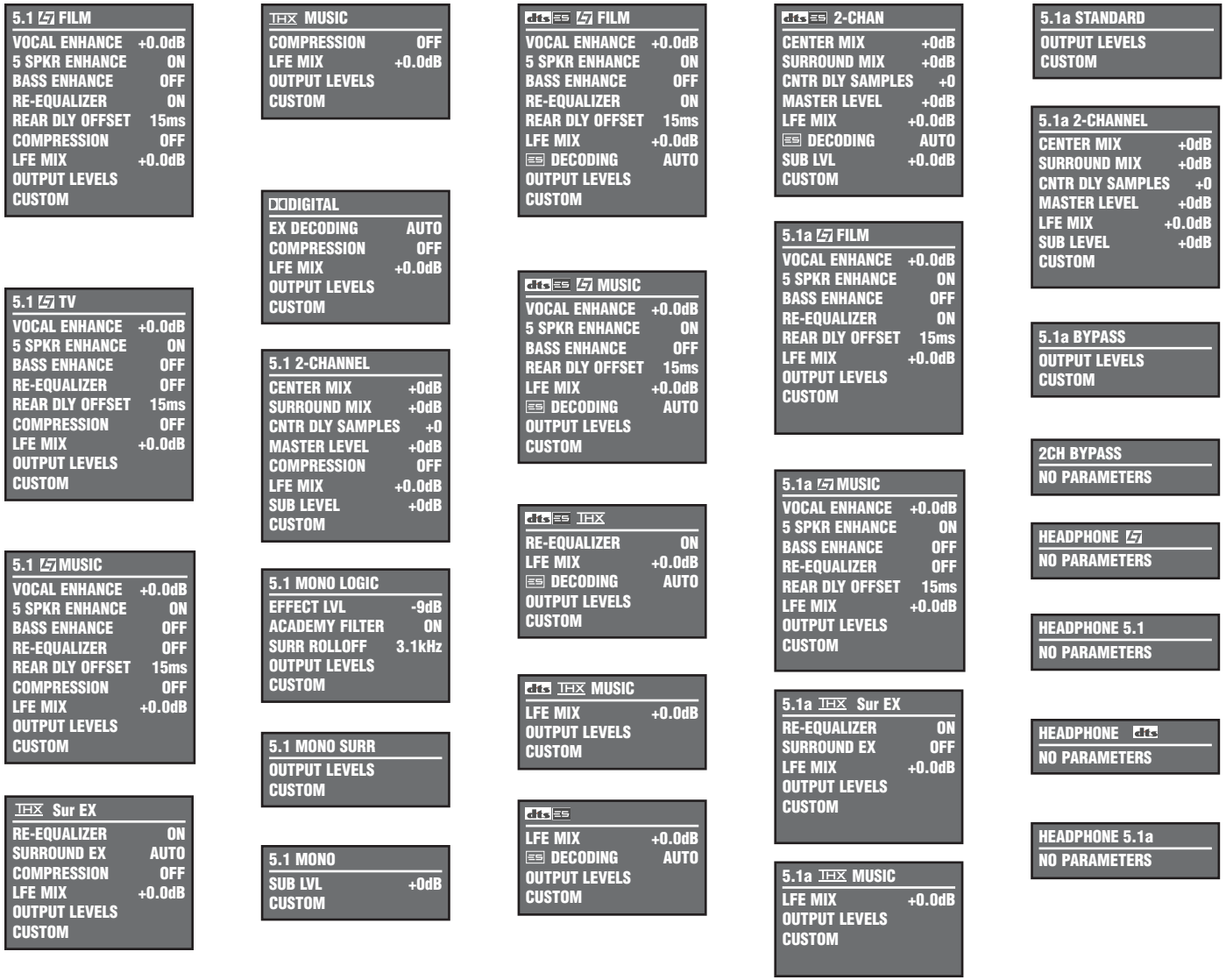
NIGHTCLUB	
CENTER DEPTH	11
SPEECH DETECT	ON
SIZE	5m
LIVENESS	196ms
PRE-DELAY	5ms
ROLLOFF	9.0kHz
EFFECT LVL	+3dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

CONCERT HALL	
CENTER DEPTH	12
SPEECH DETECT	ON
SIZE	20m
LIVENESS	1.72s
PRE-DELAY	OFF
ROLLOFF	2.4kHz
EFFECT LVL	-2dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

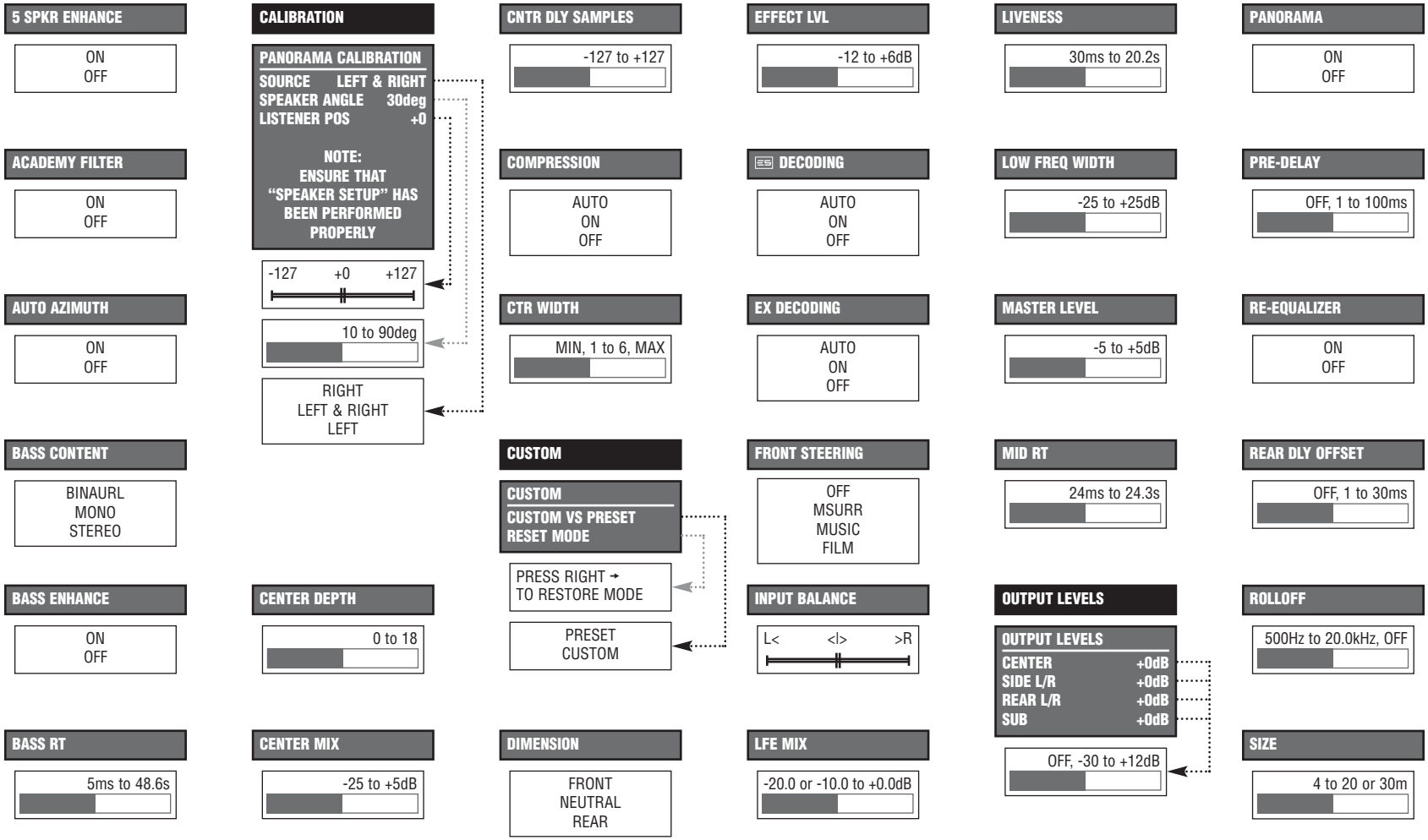
CHURCH	
CENTER DEPTH	5
SPEECH DETECT	ON
SIZE	20m
MID RT	1.56s
BASS RT	1.87s
PRE-DELAY	24ms
ROLLOFF	2.4kHz
EFFECT LVL	-3dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

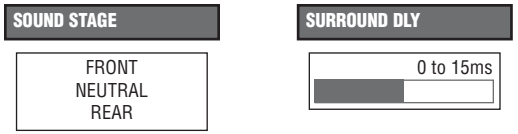
CATHEDRAL	
CENTER DEPTH	12
SPEECH DETECT	ON
SIZE	30m
MID RT	3.72s
BASS RT	4.47s
PRE-DELAY	23ms
ROLLOFF	3.1kHz
EFFECT LVL	-8dB
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

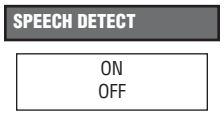
PANORAMA	
EFFECT LVL	+4dB
BASS CONTENT	STEREO
LOW FREQ WIDTH	+0
SURR ROLLOFF	3.1kHz
REAR DLY OFFSET	15ms
INPUT BALANCE	<I>
CALIBRATION	
OUTPUT LEVELS	
CUSTOM	

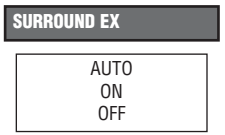

5.1 FILM
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER ON
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1 TV
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1 MUSIC
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
THX Sur EX
RE-EQUALIZER ON
SURROUND EX AUTO
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
THX MUSIC
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
DIGITAL
EX DECODING AUTO
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1 2-CHANNEL
CENTER MIX +0dB
SURROUND MIX +0dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES +0
MASTER LEVEL +0dB
COMPRESSION OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
SUB LEVEL +0dB
CUSTOM
5.1 MONO LOGIC
EFFECT LVL -9dB
ACADEMY FILTER ON
SURR ROLLOFF 3.1kHz
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1 MONO SURR
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1 MONO
SUB LVL +0dB
CUSTOM
FILM
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER ON
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
LFE MIX +0.0dB
DECODING AUTO
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
MUSIC
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
LFE MIX +0.0dB
DECODING AUTO
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
THX
RE-EQUALIZER ON
LFE MIX +0.0dB
DECODING AUTO
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
MUSIC
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
LFE MIX +0.0dB
DECODING AUTO
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
2-CHAN
CENTER MIX +0dB
SURROUND MIX +0dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES +0
MASTER LEVEL +0dB
LFE MIX +0.0dB
DECODING AUTO
SUB LVL +0.0dB
CUSTOM
5.1a FILM
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER ON
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1a MUSIC
VOCAL ENHANCE +0.0dB
5 SPKR ENHANCE ON
BASS ENHANCE OFF
RE-EQUALIZER OFF
REAR DLY OFFSET 15ms
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1a Sur EX
RE-EQUALIZER ON
SURROUND EX OFF
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1a MUSIC
LFE MIX +0.0dB
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1a STANDARD
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
5.1a 2-CHANNEL
CENTER MIX +0dB
SURROUND MIX +0dB
CNTR DLY SAMPLES +0
MASTER LEVEL +0dB
LFE MIX +0.0dB
SUB LEVEL +0dB
CUSTOM
5.1a BYPASS
OUTPUT LEVELS
CUSTOM
2CH BYPASS
NO PARAMETERS
HEADPHONE
NO PARAMETERS
HEADPHONE 5.1
NO PARAMETERS
HEADPHONE
NO PARAMETERS
HEADPHONE 5.1a
NO PARAMETERS

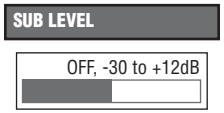
Menu Tree *(continued from page B-8)*

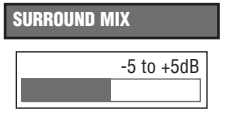


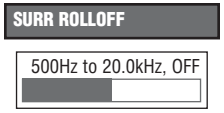


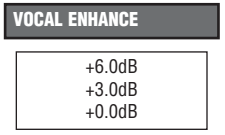




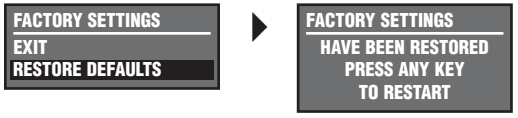






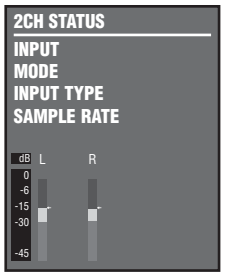


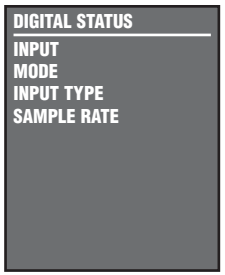
Activating the RV-8 while pressing and holding the front-panel or remote control Mute button opens the FACTORY SETTINGS menu shown below. See page 7-5 for more information.

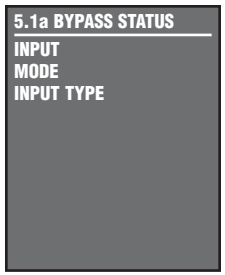


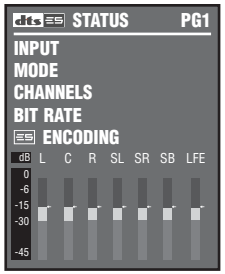
The remote control Stat button opens the STATUS menu for the current input source. This menu contains parameters that provide information about the current input source and listening mode. STATUS menus are available for 2-channel, Dolby Digital, DTS(-ES), digital and analog input sources. Refer to page 2-29 for more information.

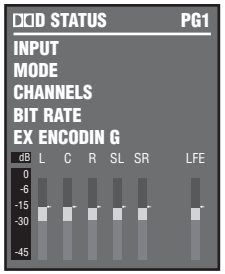
STATUS menu parameters provide information about the current input source and listening mode. These parameters cannot be adjusted. Refer to the STATUS Menu Parameter Descriptions section that begins on page 2-33 for more information.

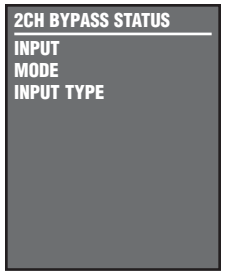


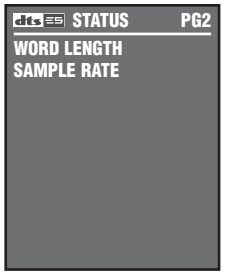


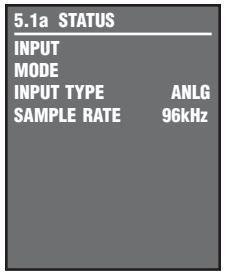


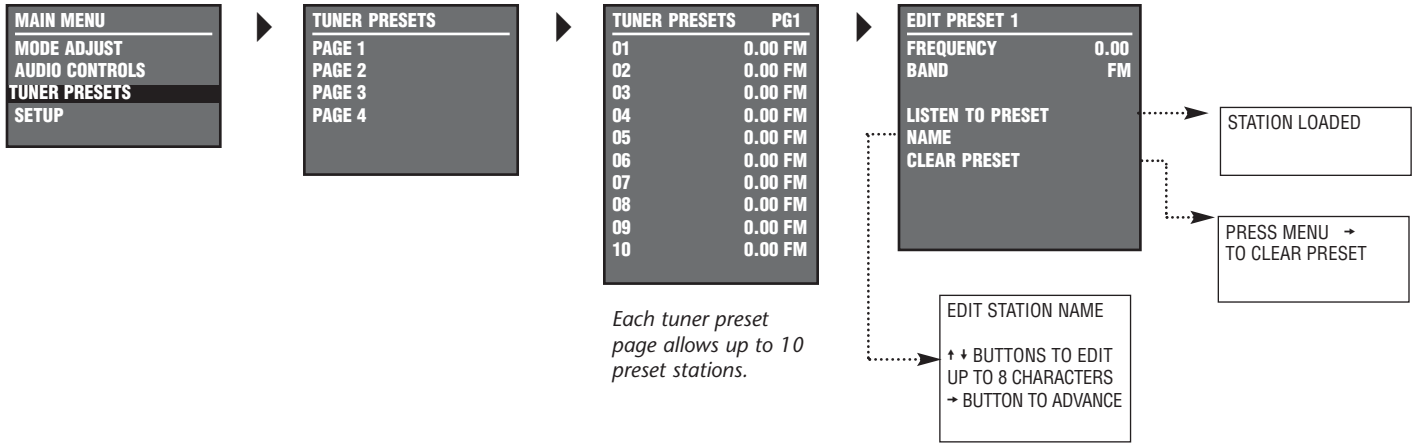












Each tuner preset page allows up to 10 preset stations.

C

Appendix C Remote Control Programming

REMOTE CONTROL PROGRAMMING

The RV-8 remote control has been designed to provide a new standard in remote control technology offering a very powerful and flexible preprogrammed and learning product.

The RV-8 remote control can operate up to 10 home entertainment and home automation components by using the preprogrammed code library in the remote control, by teaching up to 530 commands into the RV-8 remote from your original remote controls, or a combination of both. The RV-8 remote has many additional operating features to add convenience and enjoyment to the operation of any home entertainment system. You can create your own button labels on the LCD screen; program 50 favorite channel buttons; operate the volume, channel and transport buttons from one device when you are in another device; and perform multiple tasks with the press of a single button.

The RV-8 remote control features extensive preprogrammed IR codes for practically all major audio and video equipment. It can set up and operate various components by simply entering a three-digit code number assigned to the brand of component. The code numbers for the various brands of components are listed beginning on page C-18. Refer to the programming instructions on page C-5 for additional information.

DEVICE ACTIVATION

In addition to controlling the RV-8, the remote is designed to operate up to seven components including Satellite Boxes, TV, DVD (LD), VCR, CD and Phono. Remote control buttons perform different commands depending on whether the Main Zone, Zone 2, Zone 3 or another device is activated.

However, each of the device buttons and corresponding functions can be changed to meet individual requirements.

The Phono function could be used to operate lighting controls; the second DVD (DVD2) could be changed to operate a second TV, etc. Each device button on the main screen contains two subpages of commands and the name of any LCD button can be changed, using up to five alphabet characters, numbers and symbols to customize the unit to fit your audio/video devices. Refer to “Edit Text for Function/Device Buttons” on page C-14 for more information.

MACRO OPERATIONS

A “macro” is a series of commands that can be sent out with the push of a single button. Any function available on an original remote control or in the preprogrammed database can be added to a macro to completely automate what would normally be done by pushing buttons one at a time. A macro can be configured to power on a TV or projector, RV-8, and RT-10 Disc Player, change to the appropriate inputs and outputs, dim lights and start a movie. It can be as simple or as comprehensive as desired. There are two types of buttons that can be used for macro operations: M1, M2, M3; POWER and SYSTEM OFF Buttons, as well as the programmable device buttons.

The M1, M2 and M3 are called ”system-wide” buttons because they send out the same signal no matter what device is currently controlled. The POWER and SYSTEM OFF buttons can be made “system-wide” if they are programmed with macros.

Note:

Programming the POWER or SYSTEM OFF buttons with a macro overrides the preprogrammed or learned code on the button.

See page C-10 for further information. Each of these five buttons is designed to be able to send out a series of up to 20 commands that are programmed into the buttons. One common use is to turn on and turn off all A/V components with one button press. Device buttons can be programmed with any macro sequence desired.

The remote has 10 device buttons which can send out a series of up to 20 programmed commands when pressed for more than one second. These buttons are commonly used in sending audio input codes when you press the button to go to a device. The audio receiver would make an automatic input switch according to the device button pressed. However, these buttons can be programmed with any desired macro.

Up to 50 favorite channel buttons can be programmed into the RV-8 remote. Each of these buttons can send out up to 10 commands. See page C-9 for Favorite Channel Programming instructions.

Note:

The last Device selected will remain active when on the HOME page and will be shown at the bottom of the LCD screen. For example, if you are using "TV" and then return to the HOME page, the hard buttons remain in TV mode. The LCD buttons only change when another device is selected.

The remote can be set up to operate audio component volume control buttons (UP, DOWN and MUTE) while all the other buttons control other equipment. The remote can also be set up to operate channel control and transport functions (PLAY, STOP, REWIND, FAST FORWARD, SKIP-, SKIP+, PAUSE and RECORD buttons) from VCR, DVD, LD, CD or any other mode while all other buttons in the remote control are controlling other components. See page C-12 for more information.

REMOTE PROGRAMMING OVERVIEW

The first task is to get all original remote controls together. You may have one or more components that do not have original remote controls. These can still be controlled by the RV-8. The preprogrammed method must be used for those devices. For the rest, you can program the RV-8 to make it compatible with all components by following the preprogrammed method instructions, by using the original remote controls to teach the RV-8, or through both methods. Next, it is recommended that you decide whether a "device-based," or an "activity-based" configuration is desired.

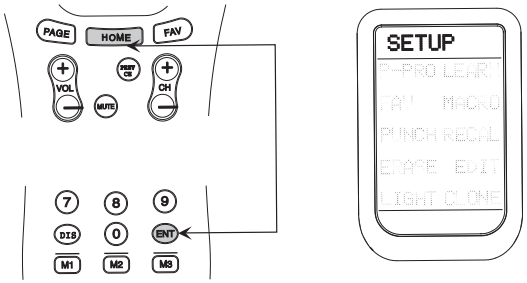
A "device-based" configuration centers on each device with its two LCD pages controlling one component. All of the functions that the original remote control has programmed in it would be put onto one device. The RV-8 remote comes with the labels and preprogrammed codes in a "device-based" setup.

When a preprogrammed code is chosen for a component from the Three-Digit Preprogrammed Codes tables which start on page C-18, that code will be applied to one device only.

An "activity-based" configuration centers on what you are doing at the time. If you are watching a DVD on your TV, and are using the RV-8 to control the sound, you may want to start by setting up the DVD device using the preprogrammed method described in the next column, and then add functions from the other devices you will be using while watching your DVD video to the DVD device.

For example, while playing a DVD, to adjust the volume of the RV-8, use the "Punch Through" method described on page C-12 to put the RV-8's volume control into the DVD device. To adjust other functions of the RV-8 while staying in the DVD device, use the learning method described on page C-7 to add those functions to the DVD device, such as surround sound controls, the receiver's DVD input code, the TV's power code, etc. In that instance, everything that is needed for watching a DVD on your TV without having to switch back and forth from device to device is available.

All programming is done by first entering the SETUP mode in the remote control. Press both the HOME and ENT (enter) buttons, simultaneously for three seconds to access the SETUP mode shown below. "SETUP" will be displayed at the top of the LCD screen. Specific programming instructions begin on the next page.



Using Preprogrammed Codes

To program the remote to make it compatible with other components:

1. Manually power on the device to be operated.
2. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds until SETUP appears at the top of the LCD screen.
3. Press the P-PRO button next to the LCD screen.
4. The remote will be flashing "SELECT BUTTON" at the bottom of the LCD screen. Press the button for the device you wish to program. For example, to program a TV, press the TV button.
5. The remote will be flashing "FROM TABLE" at the bottom of the LCD screen. Select the device from which to access the code table.

Note:

When using the Preprogramming method, always use the appropriate button as shown in the column when asked "FROM TABLE." The labels of the buttons may have been changed, but the codes are in the positons as shown to the left. For example, the AUDIO Code table will always be the top left button.The CD Code table will always be the fourth button down on the right side of the LCD screen, etc.

Note:

Use DVD2, not DVD1, to access the DVD code library. DVD1 has been preprogrammed to control the Lexicon RT-10 Disc Player.

6. The remote will be flashing "ENTER NUMBER." Refer to the tables starting on page C-18 and find the manufacturer/brand of your device. (If programming the remote for the TV device, find the TV's device code table, and so on.)
7. Point the remote control toward the device and enter the first three-digit code number selected for your device. There is no way of knowing which code is the one that will have the functions that more closely match your device than the others, so it is wise to try them all. See step 9 on the next page. (Enter the code number within 20 seconds of beginning the programming; otherwise the remote will revert to the SETUP menu, and then after a period of time, it will go back to the MAIN device page.) If there is more than one code number assigned to your brand, try one code number at a time until the right code number is found (the number that turns off the

device). If the device turns off when the three-digit code is entered, make note of the code. It will have at least some of the functions in it that are needed to control the device.

8. Confirm that it is the right code by pressing the Power button. The device should turn on. After it is confirmed that the right code is entered, save the code by pressing the SAVE button on the LCD.
9. At this point try ALL of the buttons on the remote, and see which ones work with the device. The majority of the buttons should work with the device. Make note of the code if it seems to be the right one, and try the next one. You are trying to find the one that has the most functions to operate your equipment. If there are any functions missing, you will learn them from your original remote in the "Using Learning Method" section on page C-7.
10. Continue to program other components by repeating from Step 1 above.
11. Press EXIT at any time to stop the procedure.
12. When you are finished programming the remote, exit from the preprogramming mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Note:

A programmed code for each device can be changed at any time by using the preprogrammed method which starts on the previous page . A new code will override an old code. For example, this would be done if a TV is replaced with a new TV. The code table for Laserdisc is stored under DVD2. The code table for cable box is stored under Zone 2. The code table for cassette player is stored under Zone 3.

Auto Scan With Three-Digit Number

You can also program the remote control by sending out a series of Power Off commands for different brands stored in the library by using the following steps. This is similar to the first method, except it is easier to move through all of the device codes for your device and make note of each one that turns your device OFF.

To program the remote to make it compatible with other components:

1. Manually turn on the device you plan to operate.
2. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
3. Press the P-PRO button next to the LCD screen.
4. The remote will be flashing "SELECT BUTTON." Press the device you wish to program. (For example, to program TV, press the TV button.)
5. The remote will be flashing "FROM TABLE." Select the device from which the scanned code will be selected. (Important: If you have already relabeled your device keys, the LCD screen will not look like the illustration on page C-5. Select the appropriate LCD button for the "FROM TABLE" using the labels as shown in the illustration on page C-4. For example, if you have relabeled PHONO as LIGHTS, you would still push the bottom right button to access the AUX Code Table.)
6. Point the remote control toward the component and press either the UP or DOWN button on the LCD. (It will send out a series of Power Off codes when the button is kept pressed and the code numbers that are being sent are shown on the LCD.) If the right code number is sent, the component will turn off right after the code number is transmitted.
7. Release the UP or DOWN button as soon as the device is turned off. If you passed the one that turned off the device, manually turn the device back on, and reverse your UP or DOWN one

press at a time, until the unit turns off. There is no way of knowing which code is the one that will have the functions that more closely match the device than the others, so it is advised to try them all. See Step 9 below. (Press the UP or DOWN button within 20 seconds of beginning programming; otherwise the remote will revert to the SETUP menu, and then after a period of time, it will go back to the MAIN device page.) If there is more than one code number assigned to your brand, try one code number at a time until the correct code number is found (the number that turns off the device). If the device turns off when you enter the three-digit code, make note of the code. It will have at least some of the functions in it that are needed to control the device.

8. Confirm that it is the right code by pressing the Power button. After ensuring that the right code is entered, save the code by pressing the SAVE button on the LCD.
9. Confirm that the right code number that matches the component was entered by pressing other functional buttons. If any of the buttons do not operate as they should, repeat from step 1.
10. Continue to program other components by repeating from step 1 (previous page).
11. Press EXIT at any time if you do not wish to proceed.
12. Exit from Preprogrammed mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Using Learning Method

The RV-8 remote can be programmed to operate a device by "teaching" the correct commands to the device buttons on the main screen menu; to the two sub-pages within each device button; to the 31 buttons and the joystick located in the middle of the remote control. The RV-8 remote learns these commands by receiving infrared signals directly from your existing remote controls. The RV-8 remote receives these signals through its learning eye, located at the top of the unit.

Apart from the PAGE, HOME and FAV buttons, which cannot be taught, the RV-8 remote has the capability of learning up to 530 commands.

Note:

Function buttons are buttons that can be assigned a command to control a particular action for a device. Commonly used function buttons include the 2 pages of sub-commands within each of the 10 devices: channel up/down, volume up/down, menu, guide, exit, info, digits 0-9 and the center of the joystick (thumbpad).

CAUTION Do not edit the Main, Zone 2 or Zone 3 buttons. Doing so will remove RV-8 control.

Important Points to Remember

If the remote control fails to learn a function after a first attempt:

- Keep the remotes stable by placing them on a flat surface.
- Make sure the original remote is pointed at the learning eye at the top end of the case and is not at an angle.
- Make sure both remotes' batteries aren't low.
- Avoid programming the RV-8 remote under bright lights, which can interfere with the infrared signals.
- Some buttons require a single, short push of the original remote's button; other "repeating" buttons, such as the VOL button, require that you "press and hold" the original remote's button until "Good" flashes twice on the LCD screen.
- Try varying the distance between the remotes to find an optimal distance at which the codes are learned on the first or second try.

Programming the Function Buttons

To program the Function Buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the LEARN button next to the LCD screen.
3. Select the DEVICE that contains the function button you wish to program.
4. Press the PAGE button to go to page 2 of the device if necessary.
5. Place the original remote control head to head with the RV-8 remote about 2 inches apart on a flat surface.
6. Press the button on the RV-8 remote you wish to program. Only the three HOME, PAGE and FAV buttons cannot be programmed. It is not recommended that you re-program the Main, Zone 2 or Zone 3 buttons.
7. Press the button on the original remote control that you wish to program onto the RV-8 remote. Once the RV-8 remote has received the signal, the RV-8 remote will flash "GOOD" on the LCD screen, indicating it learned the code correctly. (Perform Step 6 within 20 seconds of step 5; otherwise the remote will revert to the SETUP menu, and then after a period of time, it will go back to the MAIN device page.) If it flashes "Fail," repeat from step 4 until it learns successfully.
8. Repeat from step 3 until you have programmed all of the buttons that are required.
9. Once you complete the programming and wish to exit the LEARNING mode, press the HOME button. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button again.

If you are having problems learning to the Volume, Channel and Transport buttons, it may be because you have previously assigned a "Punch Through" from another device to that device. To remove a Punch Through, just "punch through" the device to itself. For example, to erase a punch through from a TV to a SAT device, just "punch" through the TV to the TV.

See "Programming Punch Through Functions" on page C-12 for more information.

Programming the Ten Device Buttons

This procedure will program ONE learned code onto the Device button, so that when that Device is selected, it will send out the learned signal as it changes to that Device's function pages.

To program the one learned code onto the Device button:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.

2. Press the LEARN button next to the LCD screen.
3. Important: Press the PAGE button.
4. Place the original remote control head-to-head with the RV-8 remote about 2 inches apart on a flat surface.
5. Select any of the 10 device buttons to program onto the RV-8 remote. Press the button on the original remote control to program into the Device button chosen on the RV-8 remote. Once the RV-8 remote hasreceived the signal, the RV-8 remote will flash "GOOD" on the LCD screen, indicating it learned the code correctly. If it flashes "FAIL," repeat from step 4 until it learns successfully. (Make sure to enter the code signal within 20 seconds of programming.)
6. Return to step 5 until all Device buttons have been programmed.
7. When done programming, press the HOME button to exit the Learning mode. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Note:

Follow these instructions only if you actually want a code sent when changing devices. It may not be desired to send out codes when changing to a device. For example, you program the RV-8's TV input code on the TV device, and are currently in the DVD device pages. The RV-8's input is set to DVD. Now you want to quickly adjust the picture on the TV. If the TV device button is pushed, it will change the input on the RV-8 to TV and you will not be able to adjust the picture for the DVD. In this case, it would be better to not program a code to the TV device.

Programming Favorite Channels

Up to 50 Favorite Channel buttons can be programmed and saved. Each favorite channel button can send up to 10 commands with one button press.

To program Favorite Channel Buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the FAV button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the device button that corresponds to the component that the FAV channel will control. For example, pressing the TV device will only send the type of code to which that the TV responds to. Pressing the SAT device will only control the satellite box.
4. Press the LCD button you will be assigning to the favorite channel and enter the channel number you wish to store in the FAV channel button. Up to 10 digits can be stored.
5. Press the favorite channel button selected in step 4 again to store the programmed channel.

Note:

If a wrong channel number is pushed, move the cursor by using the left or right button of the joystick and then reassign the correct channel number.

6. Repeat from Step 3 until all the desired FAV channel buttons have been programmed.
7. Once programming is completed, press the HOME button to exit from the Favorite Channel mode. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

There are five pages of LCD screens for favorite channel programming. Scroll to other pages by pressing the PAGE or FAV button. In the Favorite Channels macro, the following buttons can be used: 0-9, ENTER, DISPLAY, POWER, SYSTEM OFF and INFO/PAUSE.

Note:

To make even more powerful FAV macros, codes can be learned from original remote(s) to the 0-9, ENTER, DISPLAY, POWER, SYSTEM OFF and INFO/PAUSE buttons in any device, and used in your FAV macros. (This will not work if a preprogrammed device code has been applied to those buttons.) For example, some TVs require a code be sent after the digits other than the ENTER code in order to change channels. In this case, you could learn the proper code to the ENTER button from your original TV remote, and use that in your FAV macro.

PROGRAMMING MACRO BUTTONS

A "macro" is a series of commands that can be sent with the push of a single button. There are two types of macro functions that can be programmed: functions involving the M1, M2 and M3 buttons; or functions involving the POWER and SYSTEM OFF buttons. Each of these buttons is designed to send up to 20 commands. The 10 device buttons can also send a macro of up to 20 commands when the device button is pressed for more than one second while on the HOME page of the remote control.

Note:

If the POWER or SYSTEM OFF buttons are programmed with a macro, they will no longer function as ON and OFF buttons for components. To restore their original on and off function, erase any macros programmed onto them.

Programming Macro Functions to M1, M2, M3, POWER and SYSTEM OFF Buttons

To program macro functions to the M1, M2, M3, Power, System Off buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT button simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the MACRO button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the macro button (M1, M2, M3, Power or System Off) being programmed.
4. Press the functional buttons you wish to store in the device macro button you selected, in the order you want them stored. Up to 20 commands can be stored.

Note:

Do not press the HOME button at the beginning of a macro, or it will not work. The HOME button can be used at any other step in a macro.

5. Be sure to end a macro on the Device page that you would like it to remain on when the macro is sent in normal use.
6. Store the commands programmed into the macro button by pressing the CH UP button.

7. Repeat from step 3 until you have programmed all of the Macros that you require.
8. When programming is complete, press the HOME button. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Note:

The M1, M2, M3, POWER and SYSTEM OFF macros are system-wide, which means they will function the same no matter what device is being used when they are programmed.

Programming Macro Functions to the Ten Device Buttons

To program Macro function to the 10 device buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENTER buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the MACRO button next to the LCD screen.
3. Important: Press the PAGE button.
4. Press one of the 10 device buttons.
5. Press the functional buttons you wish to store in the device macro button you selected in the order you want them stored. Up to 20 commands can be stored.

Note:

Do not press the HOME button at the beginning of a macro, or it will not work. The HOME button can be used at any other step in a macro.

6. Be sure to end your macro on the Device page that you would like to remain on when the macro is sent in normal use.
7. Return to step 4 until all desired commands are programmed.
8. Save the commands selected to the macro button by pressing the CH UP button.
9. Once you complete the programming and wish to exit from this mode, press the HOME button. Exit from the SET UP mode by pressing the HOME button once again. Tip: Remember that a single push of a Device Button that has a macro connected to it will take you to that device's function pages. Hold the Device Button down for one second in order to send the macro that you have created for that Device Button.

Note:

Pressing the PAUSE button (bottom right of cursor pad) during the macro programming will add a time delay of 0.2 seconds between the commands. For example, pressing the PAUSE button three times will create a pause of 0.6 seconds between the commands where the delay was inserted. Pressing PAUSE does not count as a macro step.

When using a macro, remember to keep the remote pointed toward the components until the macro is finished being transmit-

ed. A "Sending" icon will flash in the upper right corner of the LCD screen as the macro is sending each command. It will not appear when a series of PAUSE commands are being executed. Wait until the icon finishes flashing before using other functions or putting down the remote.

Sample Macro Sequence

The following is a sample macro which demonstrates what a macro can accomplish. This example assumes the names of the devices have not been changed and that the "punch through" technique was used to assign the VOL to the RV-8. If the labels have been changed, insert the changed names into the example.

In this example, the M1 button will be used to power on the TV, the RV-8 and the cable box; choose the appropriate inputs; and tune in a favorite TV channel.

1. Press HOME and ENT simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press MACRO.
3. Press M1.
4. Press MAIN. (Opens the remote control MAIN device page.)
5. Press POWER.
6. Press TV. (Opens the TV device page.)
7. Press POWER.
8. Press HOME.
9. Press SAT. (Opens the SAT device page.)
10. Press POWER.
11. Press HOME.
12. Press MAIN.
13. Press PAUSE three times. Pressing the PAUSE button three times allows for an extra .6 seconds of wait time (3 x .2 seconds per push = .6 seconds). This step is included in this example because most receivers and amps take time to "cycle up" and cannot receive any commands, such as input, until the device is ready. This example enabled the other steps of the macro to run while the Audio device is "cycling up."
14. Press SAT. (This selects the "SAT" input on the RV-8.)
15. Press HOME.
16. Press SAT. (Back to this device to enter the appropriate channel.)
17. Press 1, then 3, then 5. (Then press the ENT button if the cable device requires it.)
18. Press CH UP to save the macro.
19. Press HOME twice. Press M1 to test the macro. It should turn on the RV-8, then the TV, then the satellite box, then change the input to SAT on the RV-8, then change the channel to 135.

Note:

A macro can end on any page, including the HOME page. In the previous example, the macro was ended on the SAT page before saving it, as this was the desired endpoint.

Programming "Punch Through" Functions

The RV-8 volume control can be used in a different mode using the volume "punch through" feature. You can also have channel "punch through" (Channel Up, Channel Down) as well as eight VCR (or DVD) transport buttons (Play, Stop, Fast Forward and Rewind, Skip-, Skip+, Pause, Record) operate in another mode such as SAT, CD and RV-8 MAIN modes.

To program "punch through" functions:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the PUNCH button next to the LCD screen.

> ***Note:***
>
> *When using "Punch Through," think of the first device selected as the device that now controls the functions, and think of the second device as the device you want to control those functions. You are taking the controls of the second device and "punching them through" to the first device.*

3. Press the VOL button on the LCD for Volume Punch Through, the PLAY button for Transport Punch Through and the CH button for Channel Punch Through.
4. Select the device you wish to "punch through" to (first device example - television or satellite receiver).
5. Select the device you wish to "punch through" from (second device example - RV-8 MAIN).

You are punching through the controls of the second device to the device that is currently being controlled by any other buttons. For example, for VOL you are "punching through" the controls of the RV-8 MAIN VOL to the TV or SAT, enabling you to control the RV-8 MAIN VOL when in the TV or SAT screen.

6. Punch Through is saved when the second device is pressed.
7. Repeat from step 2 to program Punch Through for other devices.
8. Once you complete the programming and wish to exit from this mode, press the HOME button. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.
9. Repeat from step 5 to "punch through" any other devices or learned buttons.
10. Press the HOME button to exit to main Punch Through mode. Press the HOME button once again to exit the SETUP mode.

Erasing Macro Functions

To erase M1, M2, M3, Power, System Off buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the ERASE button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the MACRO button.
4. To erase all of the macro buttons in the RV-8 remote, press the ALL button and then press the SURE? button at the next LCD screen.
5. To erase just one of the macros, press the KEY button at step 4 and then one of the M1, M2, M3, POWER or SYSTEM OFF buttons to erase the macro functions from that button.
6. Repeat from step 5 to erase any other macro buttons.
7. Press the HOME button to exit to main Erase mode.
8. Press the HOME button once again to exit the SETUP mode.

Erasing Favorite Channel Buttons

To erase favorite channel buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.

2. Press the ERASE button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the FAV button.
4. To erase all the favorite channel buttons in the RV-8 remote, press the ALL button and then press the SURE? button at the next LCD screen.
5. To erase one button, press the KEY button. Press the individual button you want to erase and continue with any other individual buttons you want to erase.
6. Repeat from Step 5 to erase any favorite channel buttons.
7. Press the HOME button to exit to main Erase mode.
8. Press the HOME button once again to exit the SETUP mode.

Erase Macro Functions from Device Buttons

To erase macro function from device buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the ERASE button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the MACRO button.
4. Press the KEY button.
5. Press one of the 10 DEVICE buttons from which you wish to erase the macro function. Once the device button has been pushed the macro has been erased. The LCD will flash "ERASED!"
6. Exit from Macro mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Erasing Punch Through Functions

To erase "punch through" functions:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the PUNCH button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the VOL button for Volume Punch Through, the PLAY button for Transport Punch Through or the CH button for Channel Punch Through.
4. Press the device button from which you wish to erase Punch Through.
5. Press the same device button again.
6. Punch through is erased when the same device button is pressed the second time.
7. Repeat from step 2 to erase the Punch Through for other devices.
8. Exit from Punch Through mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Edit Text on Function/Device Buttons

To edit text on function or device buttons:

1. Enter the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the EDIT button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the DEVICE button to display the function buttons for that device.
4. Press the function button on which you wish to write or edit text. You can also go to the second page of the device by press-

ing the PAGE button.

5. To edit DEVICE button text, skip Steps 3 and 4 and press the PAGE button before selecting the Device button.
6. The character to be changed will blink. To change the character use the number pad buttons on the remote control. The characters assigned to each number pad button are shown below. It will cycle to a different character each time the same number pad button is pressed.

Note:

Move the cursor left or right using the joystick. Delete a current character by using the cursor down on the joystick. Using the "cursor down" technique is a quick way to delete all of the text on a label.

1. A B C	2. D E F	3. G H I	4. J K L
5. M N O	6. P Q R	7. S T U	8. V W X
9. Y Z (Blank)	0. + - < > , etc		

7. Save the text by pressing the button you were writing on (the same function button selected in step 3 or device button in step 4).
8. Exit from Edit mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button again.

Edit Text for Favorite Channel Buttons

To edit text for favorite channel buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the EDIT button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the FAV button and then the favorite channel button on which you wish to write text. There are five LCD pages of favorite channels. Select the page you wish to write on by pressing the PAGE button.
4. The character to be changed on the button you selected will blink and you can change the character using the number pad buttons on the remote control. The characters assigned to each number pad button are shown in the previous column. It will cycle to a different character each time the same number pad button is pressed.
5. Save the edited text by pressing the same function button selected in step 4.
6. Exit from Edit mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Recalling the Preprogrammed Three-Digit Number

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the RECAL button next to the LCD screen.
3. The LCD display will alternately flash device names and the three-digit code number assigned to the device for 10 seconds and then exit to the SETUP mode.
4. Before the 10 seconds are up, pressing the HOME button on the remote will stop the flashing and exit to the SETUP mode.

5. Exit from SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

Erasing Learned Buttons

To erase learned buttons:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing both the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the ERASE button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press the LEARN button.
4. If you wish to erase all the learned functions in the RV-8 remote, press the ALL button and then press the SURE? button at the next LCD screen.
5. To erase all the buttons in a single device or an individual button in the device, press the DEVICE button.
6. Press the device button (TV, VCR, MAIN, etc.) to erase the button(s) from the device.

> ***Note:***
>
> *Press the PAGE button and then press the DEVICE button (TV, VCR, etc.) to erase the learned function in the device button itself. Programming this learned function to the Device button is described on page A-30.*

7. Press the ALL button to erase all the learned buttons in the device and press the SURE? button at the next LCD screen.
8. Press a single button to erase individual buttons one at a time. This will show all the functions in the device. Press the button you wish to erase.

Programming the Backlight to Turn Off

The backlight can be toggled On and Off by pushing the LIGHT button on the top right side of the remote. It can also be set to turn off at a predetermined time.

To program the backlight:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the LIGHT button next to the LCD screen.
3. Using the number pad buttons, enter the desired backlight time (in seconds). It can go up to 99 seconds. Save the time by pressing the button to the right of the time just assigned.
4. Exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button.

> ***Note:***
>
> *The time entered in SETUP for the backlight to go off is extended each time a button is pushed. The light will turn off at the predetermined interval after the last button has been pushed.*

Cloning the RV-8 Remote Control

To clone the remote from another remote:

1. Go to the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME and ENT buttons simultaneously for three seconds.
2. Press the CLONE button next to the LCD screen.
3. Press either the SEND or RECV button depending upon the role of the remote control. If the RV-8 remote is to be copied from, press the SEND button. If it is to be copied to, press the RECV button.
4. To clone the entire remote, press the ALL button. To clone only

one device at a time, press the DEVICE button.

5. Press the DEVICE button to show all of the devices. Press the device button you wish to clone.
6. Set the RV-8 remote head-to-head with another RV-8 remote. Each unit should be in either cloning from or cloning to mode, based on the above steps.
7. Press the START button on both units to begin cloning. It will take about 40 seconds to complete the cloning. The LCD will flash "GOOD" upon completion.
8. Exit from the Cloning mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button again.

Adjusting the LCD contrast

To adjust the LCD contrast:

Pressing the HOME button and Up on the joystick simultaneously will make the LCD contrast darker. Pressing the HOME button and Down on the joystick simultaneously will make the LCD contrast brighter.

Battery Life

Under normal operating conditions, the batteries will last approximately six months. If the batteries are running low, there will be reduced range from the remote, commands that are not sent properly, or are not sent at all. The backlighting of the LCD screen and the buttons may be diminished. Should any of these occur, replace the batteries immediately. To ensure proper performance of the remote, use four new AAA alkaline batteries. However, the worn batteries should be replaced with a fresh set as soon as possible. Do not mix new and used batteries.

Note:

- *If the batteries are running low, the LCD displays "LOW BATTERY" when the POWER button is pressed, or when the HOME and ENT buttons are pressed simultaneously.*
- *The remote has an internal memory lock system that retains all of the programs and learned functions for an extended period of time in the event of battery loss or replacement.*

CAUTION

The LCD screen is breakable glass. Do not tap the LCD screen to activate devices. Use the rubber buttons beside the labels on the screen.

The RV-8 remote control is not waterproof. Never immerse it in water. Keep the LCD screen dry. Immediately wipe off any spilled liquid.

Do not expose the RV-8 remote to extreme temperatures. Keep it away from any heat sources.

Avoid dropping the remote control.

Clean the LCD screen with a soft cloth. Never use abrasives or cleaning solutions on the soft cloth.

Recalling the Zone Audio Codes for the RV-8

To recall the RV-8 zone audio codes:

1. Simultaneously press MAIN and ENT buttons to access SETUP mode.
2. Press the RECAL button next to the LCD screen.
3. The LCD display will alternatively flash device names and the three-digit code number assigned to the device for 10 seconds and then exit to the SETUP mode. Make sure that the audio code has the correct (default) number.
4. The MAIN zone default audio code should be 001. The ZONE 2 default audio code is 302, and the ZONE 3 default audio code is 303. If one of these codes has inadvertently been changed, reprogram the codes as described below.

Reprogramming the Zone Audio Codes to Default Codes

To reprogram the RV-8 zone audio codes:

1. Simultaneously press MAIN and ENT buttons to access SETUP mode.
2. Press the P-PRO button next to the LCD screen.
3. The remote should flash SELECT BUTTON at the bottom of the LCD screen. Press the button for the zone you wish to reprogram.
4. The remote should flash FROM TABLE at the bottom of the LCD screen. Select the MAIN zone button.
5. The remote should flash ENTER NUMBER. The correct (default) audio codes for the RV-8 zones are as follows: MAIN zone is 001, ZONE 2 is 302 and ZONE 3 is 303.
6. Enter the correct code.
7. Press SAVE on the right of the LCD screen to enter and save the audio code for the zone.
8. Exit from Preprogrammed mode by pressing the HOME button and then exit from the SETUP mode by pressing the HOME button once again.

THREE-DIGIT PREPROGRAMMED CODES

AUDIO

Manufacturer	Codes
ADC	007
ADCOM	082 092 225 161 269
AIWA	018 104 170 202 203 213 211 188
AKAI	138 189
AMC	125 126 127 128 258 281 282
AMEND	054
AMX	196
ANGSTROM	142
ARCAM	141
AUDIO ACCESS	147
AUDIO ALCHEMY	135
AUDIO DESIGN	194 221 011
AUDIO EASE	021 196 207
AUDIO FILE	071
AUDIO MATRIX	167
AUDIO SOURCE	273
AUDIO TECHNICA	134
B & K	096 097
BOSE	070 170 224
BRYSTON	023
CARVER	006 028 061 071 201 214 226 180 185 022 029 077 284
CASIO	076
CHIRO	140
CINEMA SOUND	034 134
CITATION	148 272
CLARION	026
CURTIS MATHES	076
DENON	002 034 109 215 229 230 027 037 234 259
EIGER	149
ELAN	057
ENLIGHTENED AUDIO	099 098
FISHER	047 214 180 182
FOSGATE	062 231
GE	056 260
GOLDSTAR	008
HAFLER	174
HARMAN KARDON	231 233 254 153 154 118 121 227 277
HITACHI	020

AUDIO

Manufacturer	Codes
INKEL	197
JBL	263
JCPENNY	076 216
JEFF ROWLAND	206
JENSEN	058
JVC	240 163 191 114 266 279
KENWOOD	026 066 145 146 181 190 197 192 182 199 151 222 180 005 280
KINERGETICS	220 140
KOSS	216
KRELL	150 072
KYOCERA	007
LEXICON	120 235 236 237
LINN	124
LUXMAN	137 139 052 165 115 004 009
LXI	076 056
MAGNAVOX	038 164 152 208
MARANTZ	006 028 031 040 063 185 186 251 265
MCINTOSH	238
MCS	076
MERIDIAN	100 012 013
MITSUBISHI	242 243 204
MONDIAL	157 158 042 043 081 112
MYRYAD	276
NAD	186 113 283
NAKAMICHI	111 244 245 172 183
NEC	176
ONKYO	017 046 064 107 108 187 079 080 090 179 209 270 275
OPTIMUS	026 041 138
PANASONIC	032 195 219 177
PARASOUND	129 130 132 261
PHAST	196
PHILIPS	249 250 251 063
PIONEER	014 033 039 044 045 050 069 159 168 116 035 078 198
PROCEED	144 268
RCA	010 048 117 156 067
REALISTIC	019 056 073 075 095

AUDIO

Manufacturer	Codes
REVOX	162
ROTEL	074 083 085
SAMSUNG	016
SANSUI	040 048 110 119 065 228
SANYO	047 059
SCOTT	019 091
SEARS	076
SHARP	026 094 131 175 181
SHERWOOD	024 038 055 102 103 105 106 051 030
SONY	018 093 223 247 248 160 166 015 101 184 218 271
SOUNDESIGN	036
SOUNDSTREAM	084 088
SSI	068
SUMO	171
TAEKWANG	138
TEAC	005 019 049 111 212 217
TECHNICS	122 176 193 219 178 177 200 257 262
THETA DIGITAL	136
TOSHIBA	060 087 198 278
WARDS	180
YAMAHA	026 253 169 067 173 205 264 232 089 264 274 285
ZENITH	143 210

DVD

Manufacturer	Codes
APEX DIGITAL	087
DENON	007 080
GE	026 027
HARMAN KARDON	084
JVC	012
LG	091 057 074
MAGNAVOX	066
MARANTZ	083
MITSUBISHI	017
NAD	088
ONKYO	076 035
PANASONIC	021 042
PHILIPS	066
PIONEER	023 092 107 108
PROCEED	086
PROSCAN	026 027
RCA	026 027
SAMSUNG	056 070
SHARP	094
SONY	033
THETA DIGITAL	032
THOMPSON	026 027
TOSHIBA	035 034
YAMAHA	042 089
ZENITH	057 074 091

SAT

Manufacturer	Codes
ALPHASTAR	123
AMPLICA	050
BIRDVIEW	129 113 051 126
BSR	053
CAPETRONICS	053
CHANNEL MASTER	013 014 015 018 036 055
CHAPARRAL	008 009 012 077
CITOH	054
CURTIS MATHES	050
DRAKE	005 006 007 010 011 112 116 141 052
DX ANTENNA	024 046 056 076
ECHOSTAR	038 040 057 058 093 094 095 096 097 098 099 100 122
ELECTROHOME	089
EUROSAT	114
FUJITSU	017 021 022 027 133 134
GENERAL ELECTRIC	151 106 150
GENERAL INSTRUMENT	003 004 016 029 031 059 101 148
HITACHI	139 140
HOME CABLE	080 044 029
HOUSTON TRACKER	033 037 039 104 057 051
HUGHES	068 154
HYTEK	053
HYUNDAI	149
ICR	023
JANIEL	060 147
KATHREIN	108
LEGEND	057
LUTRON	132
LUXOR	144 062
MACOM	010 059 063 064 065
MEMOREX	057
NEXTWAVE	028 124 125
NORSAT	069 070
PACE	143

SAT

Manufacturer	Codes
PANASONIC	142 060
PANSAT	121
PERSONAL CABLE	117
PHILIPS	071 152 153
PL	023 026
PRESIDENT	019 102
PRIMESTAR	110 030
PROSAT	072
PROSCAN	151 106 150
RCA	151 106 150
REALISTIC	043 074
SAMSUNG	123
SATELLITE SERVICE	028 035 047 085
SONY	103
STARCAST	041
SUPERGUIDE	020 124 125
TEECOM	023 026 075 087 088 090 107 130 137
TOSHIBA	002 127
TOWN & COUNTRY	023 026
UNIDEN	016 025 042 043 044 045 048 049 078 079 080 086 101 135 136
VIEWSTAR	115
WINEGARD	128 146
ZENITH	081 082 083 084 091 120

VCR

Manufacturer	Codes
AIWA	034 161
AKAI	016 043 046 124 125 146
AMPRO	072
ANAM	031
AUDIO DYNAMICS	012 023 039 043
BROOKSONIC	035 037 129
CANON	028 031
CAPEHART	108
CRAIG	003 040 135
CURTIS MATHES	031 041
DAEWOO	005 007 010 065 108 110 111 112 116 117 119
DAYTRON	108
DBX	012 023 039 043
DYNATECH	034 053
ELECTROHOME	059
EMERSON'	006 017 025 027 029 031 034 035 036 037 046 101 129 131 138 153 162 116
FISHER	003 008 009 010
FUNAI	034
GE	031 063 072 107 109 144 147
GO VIDEO	132 136 155 040 115
GOLDSTAR	012 013 020 101 106 114 123
HARMAN KARDON	012 045
HITACHI	004 018 026 034 043 063 137 150 160 013
INSTANTREPLAY	031
JCL	031
JCPENNY	012 013 015 040 066 101
JENSEN	043
JVC	012 031 043 048 050 055 060 130 150 152
KENWOOD	014 048 034 047
LLOYD	034
LXI	003 009 017 034 106
MAGIN	040
MAGNAVOX	031 034 041 067 068 156 164

VCR

Manufacturer	Codes
MARANTZ	012 031 067 069
MARTA	101
MATSUI	027 030
MEI	031
MEMOREX	003 010 014 031 034 053 072 101 102 134 139
MGA	045 046 059
MINOLTA	013 020
MITSUBISHI	013 020 045 046 051 059 061 142 151 049
MTC	034 040
MULTITECH	024 034
NEC	012 023 039 043 048
NORDMENDE	043
OPTONICA	053 054
ORION	025
PANASONIC	066 070 083 133 140 145 157 163 074
PENTAX	013 020 031 063
PHILCO	031 034 067
PHILIPS	031 034 054 067 071 101
PILOT	101
PIONEER	013 021 048
PORTLAND	108
PULSAR	072
QUARTZ	002 014
QUASAR	066 145 075
RADIO SHACK	123
RCA	013 020 041 107 109 140 144 145 147 034 040 158
REALISTIC	003 008 010 014 031 040 053 054 101
RICO	058
RUNCO	148
SALORA	014
SAMSUNG	032 040 066 102 104 107 109 112 113 115 120 122 125
SANSUI	022 043 048 135
SANYO	003 007 010 014 134 102
SCOTT	017 037 112 129 131

VCR

Manufacturer	Codes
SEARS	003 008 009 010 013 014 081 101 017 073 112
SHARP	031 054 149 159 165
SHINTOM	024
SIGNATURE	034
SONY	003 031 052 056 057 058 076 077 078 149 154
SOUNDESIGN	034
STS	013
SYLVANIA	031 034 059 067
SYMPHONIC	034
TANDY	010 034
TATUNG	039 043
TEAC	034 039 043
TECHNICS	031 070
TEKNIKA	019 031 034 101
THOMAS	034
TMK	006
TOSHIBA	008 013 042 047 059 079 082 112 131 081
TOTEVISION	040 101
UNITECH	040
VECTOR RESEARCH	012
VICTOR	048
VIDEO CONCEPTS	012 034 046 141
VIDEOSONIC	040
WARDS	003 013 017 024 031 034 040 053 054 131
YAMAHA	012 034 039 043
ZENITH	034 048 056 058 072 080 101

TV

Manufacturer	Codes
ADMIRAL	072 081 161 160
AKAL	197 146
AMARK	112 143
AMPRO	073 167 157 183
AMSTRAD	052
ANAM	043 054 056 080 112 131
AOC	197 004 112 058
AUDIOVOX	076
BLAUPUNKT	088
CAIRN	201
CANDLE	197 002 003 004
CAPEHART	058
CETRONIC	043
CITIZEN	197 002 003 004 043 101 103 143
CLASSIC	043
CONCERTO	004
CONTEC	043 050 051
CORONADO	143
CRAIG	043 054
CROWN	043 143
CURTIS MATHES	197 101 004 143
CXC	043
DAEWOO	004 016 043 044 076 103 114 125 127 143
DAYTRON	004 143
DWIN	177
DYNASTY	043
DYNATECH	062
EIKI	187
ELECTROHOME	024 076 143 196
EMERSON	197 004 005 028 043 047 048 050 051 076 096 143 151 153 154 155
FISHER	007 057
FUJITSU	198
FUNAI	028 043

TV

Manufacturer	Codes
FUTURETECH	043
GE	197 008 009 034 056 073 074 130 144 155 160 161 165 004 091 157 183
GOLDSTAR	004 102 106 112 113 116 119 127 143
HALL MARK	004
HITACHI	004 009 010 011 012 023 075 143 158 163 166 072
INFINITY	164
JBL	164
JCPENNY	197 004 008 009 024 030 065 101 143 156 160
JENSEN	013
JVC	034 038 070 083 145 199
KEC	043
KENWOOD	197 070
KLOSS	002 059
KMC	143
KTV	197 043 143 154
LODGENET	072
LOGIK	072
LUXMAN	004
LXI	166 007 015 052 081 160 164
MAGNAVOX	197 003 004 022 059 060 061 063 064 127 160 164 094
MARANTZ	197 164
MATSUI	164
MEMOREX	007 072 004
METZ	088
MGA	197 004 024 028 042
MINERVA	088
MITSUBISHI	004 024 028 040 042 109 124 146 191
MTC	197 004 062 101
NAD	015 025
NEC	132 130 134 197 040 016 024 056 019
NIKEI	043
ONKING	043
ONWA	043
OPTONICA	019 081

TV

Manufacturer	Codes
ORION	096
PANASONIC	034 056 080 092 164
PHILCO	197 003 024 056 059 060 063 064 164 004
PHILIPS	197 003 004 005 038 059 093 164 127
PIONEER	197 018 023 025 116 135 190 203 204
PORTLAND	004 143
PROSCAN	144 160 161 165 167
PROTON	004 058 131 143 171 173 193
QUASAR	034 056 092
RADIO SHACK	019 043 143 004 127
RCA	160 161 165 065 156 144 197 004 023 024 056 074 152
REALISTIC	007 019 043 047
ROCTEC	186
RUNCO	168 169 178 179 180 181 182 183 073 157
SAMPO	197 058 004 202
SAMSUNG	004 050 089 101 105 127 143 160
SANYO	166 007 020 053 057 082 187
SCOTT	004 028 043 048 143
SEARS	015 030 004 007 028 057 143 094 160 082 165 166
SELECO	189 200
SHARP	170 081 019 028 029 014 004 022 143 175
SIEMENS	088
SIGNATURE	072
SONY	070 085 139 147 126 185 194
SOUNDESIGN	004 028 003 043
SPECTRICON	112
SSS	004 043
SUPRE MACY	002
SYLVANIA	197 003 059 060 063 064 164 044 160 127
TANDY	081
TATUNG	056 062
TECHNICS	034 080
TECHWOOD	004
TEKNIKA	002 003 004 024 028 043 072 101 143

TV

Manufacturer	Codes
TELEFUNKEN	037 046 086 087
TELERENT	072
TERA	172
TMK	004
TOSHIBA	007 015 030 040 062 101 138
TOTEVISION	143
UNIVERSAL	008 009
VIDEO CONCEPTS	146
VIDIKRON	174 184 188 192
VIDTECH	004
WARDS	004 008 009 019 028 060 061 063 064 072 074 143 164 034
WESTING HOUSE	076
YAMAHA	197 004
YORK	004
YUPITERU	043
ZENITH	072 073 095 103 157 183
ZONDA	112

CD

Manufacturer	Codes
ADCOM	062 042
AIWA	059 065 088 089 105 122 170 187
AKAI	085 195 202
AMC	231 232
AMEND	118
ARCAM	238
AUDIO ACCESS	119 147
AUDIO EASE	165
AUDIO TECHNICA	046
BSR	037 057
CALIFORNIA AUDIO	103 008
CAPETRONIC	063
CARRERA	057 080
CARVER	185 041 044 050 086 107 130 134 135 138 139 203 204 167
CASIO	111 182
CLARINETTE	182
CREEK	159
CROWN	035
DENON	002 123
EMERSON	042 069 102
FISHER	050 185 134 008
FRABA	111
GENEXXA	010 069 102
GOLDSTAR	080
HAITAI	093
HARMAN KARDON	018 033 047 208
HITACHI	042 175
INKEL	130 143 144
JC PENNEY	014 061 092 141
JENSEN	158
JVC	004 022 136 163 213 214 242 243
KENWOOD	185 007 023 055 071 072 142 137
KOSS	061
KRELL	241

CD

Manufacturer	Codes
KYOCERA	005
LOTTE	102
LUXMAN	011 028 070 076
LXI	059
MAGNAVOX	044 107
MARANTZ	027 041 044 051 077 107 209
MCINTOSH	212
MCS	014 073 092
MEMOREX	010
MISSION	044 107
MITSUBISHI	179
MITSUMI	153
MODULAIRE	182
MONDIAL	147
MYRYAD	244
NAD	006 005 067 178
KAKAMICHI	217 218 219 095
NEC	014 062
NIKKO	046
NSM	044 107
ONKYO	030 038 039 168 169
OPTIMUS	010 050 057 058 081 082 083 085 093 195
PANASONIC	103 201 172 008 068
PARASOUND	233
PHILIPS	041 044
PIONEER	010 020 025 056 174 175 176
PROCEED	239
PROTON	044 107 228
QUASAR	103 008
RADIO SHACK	182
RCA	017 042 150
REALISTIC	042 050 051 102 181 182 187
ROTEL	044 107 161 178 250
SAE	044 107

CD

Manufacturer	Codes
SANSUI	044 069 107 128 171 190 125
SANYO	050
SCOTT	069 102
SHARP	026 031 051 066
SHERWOOD	003 019 051 096 112 115 119 166
SIGNATURE	033
SONY	048 081 097 126 133 177 225 226 164
SOUNDESIGN	251
SUMO	155
SYLVANIA	044 107
SYMPHONIC	052 181
TAEKWANG	195 085
TANDY	010
TEAC	015 034 036 051 052 101 131 140 079
TECHNICS	060 103 200 172 184 008 068
TECHWOOD	076
THETA DIGITAL	234 235
TOSHIBA	006 067 091 160 148
VECTOR RESEARCH	080
VICTOR	004 022 114 124
WARDS	185 033
YAMAHA	024 046 054 186 183 245
YORX	182

LD

Manufacturer	Codes
DENON	206 207
FUNAI	120
KENWOOD	152 013
MAGNAVOX	032 121
MARANTZ	211
MITSUBISHI	121
NAD	121
OPTIMUS	049 013
PANASONIC	113
PHILIPS	032
PIONEER	106 117 121
RADIO SHACK	120
RCA	002
REALISTIC	049
RUNCO	127
SANYO	075
SHARP	152 013
SONY	053 110
TECHNICS	113
THETA DIGITAL	032
TOSHIBA	152 106
YAMAHA	043 129

Note:

The LD codes are stored in DVD.

PHONO

Manufacturer	Codes
3M	152
AIWA	164
ARCHER	155
AUTON	191
DMX	156
DRAPER SCREEN	204
DWIN	080
EVERQUEST	206
EXTRON	151
FAROUDJA	184
FUJI	209
JERROLD	153
JVC	185
KENWOOD	185
LITE-TOUCH	208
LUTRON	077 158 159
MAKITA	186 201
MINDPATH	205
NILES	160 187
NSM	161
PIANO DISC PLUS	085
PHILIPS	090
POLK AUDIO	162
REPLAY	075
RUSSOUND	081
SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA	156 163
SIMA	082
SOLO ELECTRONICS	207
SOMFY	078 079
SONY	104 164 165 166
STARCOM	153
TURBOSCAN	167
VELODYNE	203
X-10	093 183
XANTECH	168 169 170 171 172 188 189

CABLE

Manufacturer	Codes
ABC	103 003 004 039 042 046 053
AMERICAST	099
ANTRONIX	014
ARCHER	005 007 014
BELL SOUTH	099
CENTURION	092
CENTURY	007
CITIZEN	007
COMBANO	080 081
COMSAT	074
COMTRONICS	030
DIGICABLE	101
EAGLE	020 030 040
EASTERN	057 066
ECHOSTAR	106
ELECTRICORD	032
GEMINI	008 054
GENERAL ELECTRIC	072
GENERAL INSTRUMENT	103 074 104
GNC	099
GOLDEN CHANNEL	030
HAMLIN	049 050 055
HITACHI	103 055
JERROLD	103 002 003 004 008 009 010 069 074
MAGNAVOX	010 012 064 079 095 094
MEDIA ONE	107
MEMOREX	052
MITSUBISHI	102
M-NET	037
MOVIE TIME	028 032
NOVAPLEX	092
NSC	015 028 038 071
OAK	031 037 053
PANASONIC	044 047

CABLE

Manufacturer	Codes
PARAGON	052
PHILIPS	006 012 013 020 085 095
PIONEER	103 034 051 063 076 105
PRUCER	059
RCA	047
RECOTON	098
REGAL	049 050
REGENCY	057
SAMSUNG	030
SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA	003 011 041 042 043 045 046
SIGNAL	030
SIGNATURE	103
SL MARX	030
SONY	096
SPRUCER	047 078
STARCOM	002 004 008 009
STARGATE	008 030 097 104
TADIRAN	030
TIME WARNER	043
TOCOM	039 040 056
TOSHIBA	052
UNIKA	007 014
UNITED CABLE	004 053
UNIVERSAL	005 007 014 032 035
VIEWSTAR	012 015 018 086 087 088 089
ZENITH	052 060 093 100

TAPE

Manufacturer	Codes
AIWA	015 071 100 114
CARVER	006 008 027 024 036
DENON	105 227 229
FISHER	064
GOLDSTAR	011
HARMAN KARDON	233
JVC	106 116 239 240
KENWOOD	005 013 023 026 064 145 146 181 190
LINN	124
LUXMAN	035 137 139
MAGNAVOX	027
MARANTZ	014 027 056 065 087
MCINTOSH	238
MITSUBISHI	242 243
NAD	029 048
NAKAMICHI	244 245 025
ONKYO	002 012 016 017 018 019 115
OPTIMUS	026 054 055
PANASONIC	007 010 032 088 195
PHILIPS	027 087
PIONEER	003 039 047 050 066 098 222
QUASAR	007 088
SANSUI	027 113 119 224
SHARP	026 057 131 175 181
SHERWOOD	038 004 028 030 033 034
SONY	020 022 052 084 089
TEAC	009 059 212
TECHNICS	007 010 076 088 109 122 199
TOSHIBA	112
VICTOR	106
YAMAHA	021 026 031 067 040

D

Appendix D Installation Worksheet

INSTALLATION WORKSHEET

INPUT SETUP	DVD1	DVD2	SAT	VCR	TV	CD	TUNER	PHONO
NAME								
DIGITAL IN								
ANALOG IN								
ANLG IN LVL								
VIDEO IN								
COMPONENT IN								
2-CH								
DD D								
dts ES								
5.1a								
MAIN ADV								
INPUT SELECT								
ANLG BYP								
S-VIDEO 16:9								
S-VIDEO 4:3 OSD								
COMPONENT OSD								
LEGACY VIDEO								

Installation Worksheet *(continued from page D-2)*

INPUT SETUP	DVD1	DVD2	SAT	VCR	TV	CD	TUNER	PHONO
ZONE2 IN								
ZONE2 ADVANCED								
ANLG IN LVL								
DIGITAL BYPASS								
DIG OUT RATE								
RECORD								

SPEAKER SETUP	CUSTOM SETUP	THX SETUP	SPEAKER DISTANCES	LEVELS CALIBRATION
FRONT LEFT/RIGHT		THX 80Hz		
CENTER		THX 80Hz		
SIDE LEFT/RIGHT		THX 80Hz		
REAR LEFT/RIGHT				
SUBWOOFER		THX 80Hz		
THX ULTRA2 SUB				
BGC				
ASA				
UNITS				
CAL NOISE				
BASS LIMITER				
BASS LIMIT ADJ				

I/O CONFIG	SETTINGS		
Analog Inputs	8 STEREO INPUTS	5 ST. & (1) 5.1 ANLG	2 ST. & (2) 5.1 ANLG
Amplifier Outputs	MAIN 7.1	MAIN 5.1 & ZONE2 2.0	MAIN 5.1 & ZONE3 2.0

Installation Worksheet *(continued from page D-3)*

DISPLAY SETUP	SETTING
ON-SCREEN DISPLAY	
STATUS	
POSITION	
FORMAT	
BACKGROUND	
FRONT-PANEL DISPLAY	
STATUS	
BRIGHTNESS	
A/V SYNC DELAY	
CUSTOM NAME	
EDIT CUSTOM NAME	

VOLUME CONTROL SETUP	SETTING
MAIN PWR ON	
MUTE LEVEL	
ZONE 2 PWR ON	
ZONE 3 PWR ON	
HEADPHONE	

TRIGGER SETUP	SETTING
REMOTE ONLY	

If the REMOTE ONLY parameter is set to OFF, circle the inputs and listening modes selected for program operation.

DVD1	2-CHANNEL
DVD2	MONO LOGIC
SAT	MONO SURROUND
VCR	MONO
TV	5.1 L7 FILM
CD	5.1 L7 TV
TUNER	5.1 L7 MUSIC
PHONO	THX SurEX
ZONE2 INPUTS	THX MUSIC
ZONE3 INPUTS	DOLBY DIGITAL EX
L7 FILM	5.1 2-CHANNEL
L7 TV	5.1 MONO LOGIC
L7 MUSIC	5.1 MONO SURR
L7 MUSIC SURR	5.1 MONO
DOLBY PLII + THX	dts(-ES) L7 FILM
DOLBY PLII MOVIE	dts(-ES) L7 MUSIC
DOLBY PLII MUSIC	dts (-ES) THX
DOLBY PRO LOGIC	dts THX MUSIC
DOLBY PL + THX	dts(-ES)
dts NEO:6 CIN	dts(-ES) 2-CHAN
dts NEO:6 + THX	5.1a L7 FILM
dts NEO:6 MUSIC	5.1a L7 MUSIC
NIGHTCLUB	5.1a L7 THX SurEX
CONCERT HALL	5.1a THX MUSIC
CHURCH	5.1a STANDARD
CATHEDRAL	5.1a 2-CHANNEL
PANORAMA	5.1a BYPASS
2-CH SURROUND	2CH BYPASS

HEADPHONE L7
HEADPHONE 5.1
HEADPHONE DTS
HEADPHONE 5.1

TUNER SETUP	SETTING
REGION	
SCAN SENS	

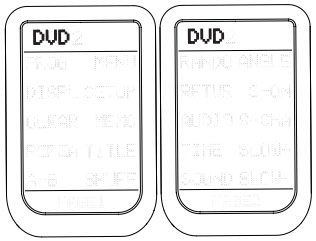
LOCK OPTIONS	SETTING
MODES	
AUDIO CNTRL	
SETUP	

AUDIO CONTROLS	SETTING
BASS	
TREBLE	
TILT EQ	
LOUDNESS	
BALANCE	
FADER	
ZONE2 BALANCE	
ZONE3 BALANCE	

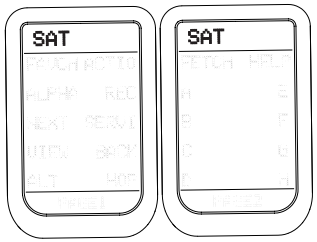
3-DIGIT PREPROGRAMMED CODES WORKSHEET

COMPONENT	MANUFACTURER	CODE(S) USED
DVD1		
DVD2		
SAT		
VCR		
TV		
CD		
PHONO		

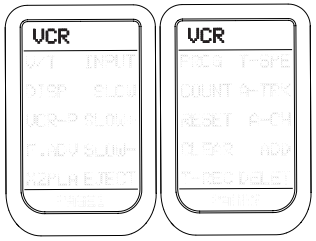
PREPROGRAMMED LCD TEXT FOR OTHER DEVICES



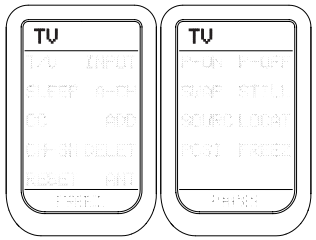
SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	
VOL DN	
CH UP	SKIP+
CH DN	SKIP-
MUTE	
PRE-CH	SEARCH
UP	UP
DOWN	DN
LEFT	LEFT
RIGHT	
SELECT	
PLAY	
STOP	
REW	
FF	
⏮, MENU	⏮
⏭, GUIDE	⏭
O, EXIT	EJECT
II, INFO	PAUSE
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	ENTER



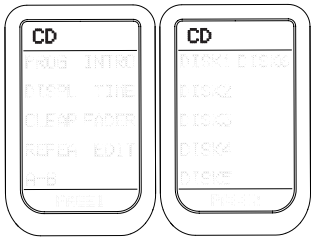
SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	VOL UP
VOL DN	VOL DN
CH UP	CH UP
CH DN	CH DN
MUTE	MUTE
PRE-CH	PREV CH
UP	UP
DOWN	DN
LEFT	LEFT
RIGHT	RIGHT
SELECT	SELECT
PLAY	
STOP	
REW	
FF	
⏮, MENU	MENU
⏭, GUIDE	GUIDE
O, EXIT	EXIT
II, INFO	INFO
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	ENTER



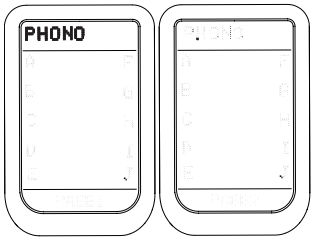
SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	VOL UP
VOL DN	VOL DN
CH UP	CH UP
CH DN	CH DN
MUTE	MUTE
PRE-CH	PREV CH
UP	UP
DOWN	DN
LEFT	LEFT
RIGHT	RIGHT
SELECT	SELECT
PLAY	PLAY
STOP	STOP
REW	REW
FF	FF
⏮, MENU	⏮
⏭, GUIDE	⏭
O, EXIT	RECORD
II, INFO	PAUSE
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	ENTER



SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	VOL UP
VOL DN	VOL DN
CH UP	CH UP
CH DN	CH DN
MUTE	MUTE
PRE-CH	PREV CH
UP	UP
DOWN	DN
LEFT	LEFT
RIGHT	RIGHT
SELECT	SELECT
PLAY	
STOP	
REW	
FF	
⏮, MENU	MENU
⏭, GUIDE	GUIDE
O, EXIT	EXIT
II, INFO	INFO
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	ENTER



SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	
VOL DN	
CH UP	TRACK +
CH DN	TRACK -
MUTE	
PRE-CH	RANDOM
UP	
DOWN	
LEFT	SKIP -
RIGHT	SKIP +
SELECT	
PLAY	PLAY
STOP	STOP
REW	REW
FF	FF
⏮, MENU	⏮
⏭, GUIDE	⏭
O, EXIT	EJECT
II, INFO	PAUSE
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	DISC



SYSTEM-OFF	OFF
POWER	ON/OFF
VOL UP	VOL UP
VOL DN	VOL DN
CH UP	CH UP
CH DN	CH DN
MUTE	MUTE
PRE-CH	PREV CH
UP	UP
DOWN	DN
LEFT	LEFT
RIGHT	RIGHT
SELECT	SELECT
PLAY	PLAY
STOP	STOP
REW	REW
FF	FF
⏮, MENU	⏮
⏭, GUIDE	⏭
O, EXIT	RECORD
II, INFO	PAUSE
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
0	0
DISPLAY	DISPLAY
ENTER	ENTER

Index

SYMBOLS & LOGOS

NUMBERS

A

Index

D

D *(continued)*

D *(continued)*

E

Index

L

M

M *(continued)*

M *(continued)*

T *(continued)*

U

U *(continued)*

V

V *(continued)*

W

Z

Z *(continued)*

LIMITED WARRANTY

Harman Specialty Group offers the following warranty on this product:

What is the Duration of this Warranty?

This warranty will remain in effect for three (3) years from the original date of purchase.

Who is Covered?

This warranty may be enforced by the original purchaser and subsequent owners during the warranty period, provided the original dated sales receipt or other proof of warranty coverage is presented at time of service.

What is Covered?

This warranty covers all defects in material and workmanship on this product, except as specified below. The following are not covered:

1. Damage resulting from
   - A. Accident, misuse, abuse, or neglect.
   - B. Failure to follow instructions contained in the user guide.
   - C. Repair or attempted repair unauthorized by Harman Specialty Group.
   - D. Failure to perform recommended periodic maintenance.
   - E. Causes other than product defects, including lack of skill, competence, or experience on the part of the owner.
2. Damage occurring during any shipment of this product. Claims for shipping damages must be made with the carrier.
3. Damage to a unit that has been altered, or on which the serial number has been defaced, modified, or removed.

What Expenses will Harman Specialty Group Assume?

Harman Specialty Group will pay all labor and material expenses for covered items. Payment of shipping charges is discussed in the next section of the warranty.

How is Service Obtained?

When this product needs service, write, telephone, or fax Harman Specialty Group to request information about where the unit should be taken or sent. When making a written request, please include your name, complete address, and daytime telephone number; the product model and serial numbers; and a description of the problem. Do not return the unit to Harman Specialty Group without prior authorization.

When Shipping a Product for Service . . .

1. Pay any initial shipping charges, which are the responsibility of the owner. If necessary repairs are covered by this warranty, Harman Specialty Group will pay return shipping charges to any destination in the United States using the carrier of our choice.
2. Pack the unit securely. Package insurance is strongly recommended.
3. Include a copy of the original dated sales receipt. (A copy of the original dated sales receipt must be presented whenever warranty service is required.)
4. Do not include accessories such as power cords or user guides unless instructed to do so.

What are the Limitations of Implied Warranties?

Any implied warranties, including warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are limited in duration to the length of this warranty.

What Certain Damages are Excluded?

Harman Specialty Group's liability for a defective product is limited to repair or replacement of that product, at our option. Harman Specialty Group shall not be liable for damages based on inconvenience; loss of use of the product; loss of time; interrupted operation; commercial loss; or any other damages, whether incidental, consequential, or otherwise.

How do State Laws Relate to this Warranty?

Some states do not allow limitations on the duration of implied warranties and/or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages. As such, the above limitations may not apply.

This warranty is not enforceable outside of North America. This warranty provides specific legal rights. Additional rights may be provided by some states.

lexicon

Harman Specialty Group
3 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730-1413
USA

Telephone: 781-280-0300
Fax: 781-280-0490
www.lexicon.com

Customer Support
Telephone: 781-280-0300
Sales Fax: 781-280-0495
Service Fax: 781-280-0499

3 Oak Park
Bedford, MA 01730-1413 USA
Tel 781-280-0300
Fax 781-280-0490
www.lexicon.com

Customer Support
Telephone: 781-280-0300
Sales Fax: 781-280-0495
Service Fax: 781-280-0499

Product Shipments
16 Progress Road
Billerica, MA 01821-5730

Part No. 070-15838 | Rev 0 | 04/04

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 67 BEDFORD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PRODUCT REGISTRATION
HARMAN SPECIALTY GROUP
3 OAK PARK
BEDFORD MA 01730-9863